



**HAL**  
open science

## G-graphs and Expander graphs

Mohamad Badaoui

► **To cite this version:**

Mohamad Badaoui. G-graphs and Expander graphs. Discrete Mathematics [cs.DM]. Normandie Université; Université Libanaise, 2018. English. NNT : 2018NORMC207 . tel-01842265

**HAL Id: tel-01842265**

**<https://theses.hal.science/tel-01842265>**

Submitted on 18 Jul 2018

**HAL** is a multi-disciplinary open access archive for the deposit and dissemination of scientific research documents, whether they are published or not. The documents may come from teaching and research institutions in France or abroad, or from public or private research centers.

L'archive ouverte pluridisciplinaire **HAL**, est destinée au dépôt et à la diffusion de documents scientifiques de niveau recherche, publiés ou non, émanant des établissements d'enseignement et de recherche français ou étrangers, des laboratoires publics ou privés.



Normandie Université

## THESE

**Pour obtenir le diplôme de doctorat**

**Spécialité Informatique**

**Préparée au sein de l'Université de Caen Normandie**

**En partenariat international avec l'Université Libanaise, Liban**

## G-graphs and Expander graphs

**Présentée et soutenue par  
Mohamad BADAoui**

**Thèse soutenue publiquement le 30 Mars 2018  
devant le jury composé de**

M. Marc DEMANGE	Maître de conférences, HDR / Institut royal de technologie de Melbourne	Rapporteur
M. Faisal N. ABU-KHZAM	Maître de conférences, HDR / Université Libano Américaine	Rapporteur
M. Jean Paul ALLOUCHE	Professeur des Universités / Université Pierre et Marie Curie	Président - Examineur
Mme. Isabelle BLOCH	Professeur des Universités / Université Paris-Saclay	Examineur
M. Alain BRETTO	Professeur des Universités / Université de Caen Normandie	Directeur de thèse
M. Bassam MOURAD	Professeur / Université Libanaise	Directeur de thèse
M. Etienne GRANDJEAN	Professeur des Universités / Université de Caen Normandie	Examineur
M. Amine EL SAHILI	Professeur / Université Libanaise	Examineur

**Thèse dirigée par Alain BRETTO, Laboratoire GREYC**





I would like to dedicate this thesis to my first honest love, to my  
loyal fan and motivational source, to my mom, rest in peace,  
to the most honorable man I ever knew, to my best life teacher,  
to my dad,  
to my loving parents, thank you.



## **Acknowledgements**

I am deeply grateful to the people without whom this work would not have been possible. First of all, to my PhD thesis supervisors Alain Bretto and Bassam Mourad for their valuable support, advice and continuous guidance throughout my PhD study as well as for their patience, motivation and immense knowledge.

I would like to thank Marc Demange and Faisal N. Abu-Khzam for their insightful comments and for kindly accepting to be the referees of my work. I thank Jean Paul Allouche, Isabelle Bloch, Etienne Grandjean and Amine El-Sahili for accepting to be members in the jury.

I would like to thank Madam Arielle Perrette and Madam Abir Moukadem for their valuable help as a part of the administrative body in GREYC and EDST.

I would like to thank my fellow doctoral students for their feedback, cooperation and of course friendship. Special thanks to Abdelkader Ouali, Rafic Nader, and Kaoutar Ghazi for helping me organize my PhD defense.

I would like to thank my two beloved sisters Zaina and Aminah, and my two dear brothers Ayad and Mahdi, for their tenderness and care.

Last but not least, I send my deep appreciations to my loving parents mam and dad, for their endless encouragement and support.



# Table of contents

<b>List of figures</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>List of tables</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>1 Preliminaries</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Useful definitions from group theory . . . . .	2
1.1.1 Some general definitions . . . . .	2
1.1.2 Generating set of a group . . . . .	3
1.1.3 Action of a group . . . . .	4
1.1.4 Isomorphism of groups . . . . .	5
1.1.5 Group presentation . . . . .	5
1.2 Useful definitions from graph theory . . . . .	6
1.2.1 Some general definitions . . . . .	6
1.2.2 Some useful graph invariants . . . . .	7
1.2.3 Symmetric and semi-symmetric graphs . . . . .	8
1.2.4 Remarkable classes of graphs/operations . . . . .	9
1.3 Useful definitions from hypergraph theory . . . . .	11
1.3.1 Some general definitions . . . . .	12
1.3.2 Remarkable classes of graphs . . . . .	12
1.4 Useful definitions from algebraic graph theory . . . . .	13
1.4.1 Some general definitions . . . . .	14
1.4.2 Few useful results . . . . .	16
1.5 Cayley graphs: properties and limitations . . . . .	16
<b>2 <math>G</math>-graphs: A new representation of groups</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1 Definitions, some notations and more . . . . .	21
2.2 Particular examples and some applications . . . . .	24
2.2.1 Particular examples . . . . .	24

2.2.2	Some applications . . . . .	26
2.3	G-graphs: Some structural properties and more . . . . .	27
2.4	G-graphs: Some key features that can be extracted from the principal cliques . . . . .	30
<b>3</b>	<b>Survey on expanders</b>	<b>33</b>
3.1	Introduction . . . . .	33
3.2	Definitions . . . . .	34
3.2.1	Expansion ratio and expander family . . . . .	35
3.3	Construction . . . . .	38
3.4	Applications . . . . .	41
3.4.1	Computer science . . . . .	42
3.4.2	Random walks . . . . .	42
3.5	The magnificent three invariants . . . . .	43
3.5.1	Diameter of expander family . . . . .	43
3.5.2	Cheeger inequalities . . . . .	44
3.5.3	Alternative definitions : Vertex expansion and spectral gap . . . . .	46
3.5.4	Kazhdan constant . . . . .	47
3.5.5	Summary . . . . .	47
<b>4</b>	<b>Expander <math>G</math>-graphs</b>	<b>49</b>
4.1	Introduction . . . . .	49
4.2	Cay-expanders and $G$ -expanders . . . . .	49
4.3	Construction of $G$ -graph expanders: The technique and more . . . . .	51
4.3.1	Abelian groups are never $G$ -expanders: A simple proof . . . . .	51
4.3.2	Cayley and $G$ -graph expanders: Construction and comparison . . . . .	52
4.4	Direct applications 1: Some expander families of $G$ -graphs on the group $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . . . . .	55
4.5	Some more expander families . . . . .	57
4.5.1	Construction of new families of Cayley graphs from the old ones by edge rearrangement . . . . .	57
4.5.2	Direct applications 2: Some expander families of $G$ -graphs on the group $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . . . . .	59
4.6	Some observations . . . . .	62
<b>5</b>	<b>Spectra of Cayley graphs and <math>G</math>-graphs</b>	<b>65</b>
5.1	A connection between Cayley graphs and $G$ -graphs . . . . .	65
5.1.1	Special Case: $ S  = 2$ or $o(s) = 2$ for every $s \in S$ . . . . .	67

---

5.2	Relation between the spectra of $G$ -graphs and Cayley graphs . . . . .	68
5.3	Applications 1: On the spectra of some Cayley and $G$ -graphs families . . . . .	70
5.3.1	Spectrum of an infinite Cayley family . . . . .	71
5.3.2	Spectrum of an infinite $G$ -graph family . . . . .	72
5.4	Applications 2 and more: New classes of integral Cayley graphs . . . . .	73
5.4.1	Constructing new classes of integral graphs using $G$ -graphs . . . . .	74
5.4.2	Constructing new classes of integral graphs using the generalized replacement product of graphs . . . . .	76
5.5	Spectral properties of certain Cayley graphs and $G$ -graphs . . . . .	81
5.6	Applications 3: New classes of strongly regular Cayley graphs . . . . .	83
5.7	Yet another applications: On expander and Ramanujan graphs . . . . .	84
5.7.1	Expander graphs . . . . .	85
5.7.2	Ramanujan graphs . . . . .	85
5.8	Final thoughts and notes . . . . .	86
<b>6</b>	<b>Conclusion and future research directions</b>	<b>87</b>
6.1	Main contributions . . . . .	88
6.2	Open problems and future research . . . . .	89
	<b>References</b>	<b>91</b>



# List of figures

1	Les $G$ -graphs $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4\})$ et $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 8\})$ . . . . .	xxii
2	Le graphe de Cayley $Cay(Dic_{16}; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ . . . . .	xxxii
3	Le $G$ -graphe $\tilde{\Phi}(D_6; \{s, sr, rs\})$ . . . . .	xxxii
4	Le graphe intégral de Cayley $Cay(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ . . . . .	xxxii
5	Le graphe intégral $K_{2,2} \triangle K_2$ avec spectre $(5, 1, 1, -1, -1, -1, -1, -3)$ . . . . .	xxxiii
1.1	The graph $\Gamma_1$ is a cover subgraph of $\Gamma_2$ . . . . .	7
1.2	The Cayley graphs $Cay(\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 2, 3\})$ and $Cay(\mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 7\})$ . . . . .	10
1.3	The Cartesian product of the cycle $C_3$ and $P_2$ . . . . .	11
1.4	The dual and the 2-section graphs of a hypergraph $H$ . . . . .	13
1.5	The graph $\Gamma$ . . . . .	15
1.6	The Petersen graph is vertex transitive and not a Cayley graph. . . . .	17
1.7	The Cayley graph $Cay(\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z}, \{\pm 2, \pm 1\})$ is not edge-transitive. . . . .	18
2.1	The $G$ -graph $\hat{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 8\})$ . . . . .	24
2.2	The $G$ -graphs $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4\})$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 8\})$ . . . . .	25
2.4	The Ljubljana and the Gray graphs. . . . .	27
3.1	The edge boundary $\partial V'$ . . . . .	35
5.1	The $G$ -graph $\tilde{\Phi}(Dic_{8m}, \{s, sr\})$ . . . . .	71
5.2	The Cayley graphs $Cay(Dic_8; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ . . . . .	72
5.3	The Cayley graphs $Cay(Dic_{16}; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ . . . . .	72
5.4	The Cayley graph $Cay(D_{2n}, \{s, sr, rs\})$ . . . . .	73
5.5	The $G$ -graph $\tilde{\Phi}(D_6; \{s, sr, rs\})$ . . . . .	73
5.6	The Cayley graph $Cay(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ . . . . .	75
5.7	The Cayley graph $Cay(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ . . . . .	76
5.8	The generalized replacement product of two graphs. . . . .	78
5.9	The integral graph $K_{2,2} \triangle K_2$ with spectrum $(5, 1, 1, -1, -1, -1, -1, -3)$ . . . . .	81



# List of tables

1	Les trois invariants d'un graphe. . . . .	xxi
2	Les différentes relations entre les trois invariants. . . . .	xxi
3	Certains invariants de graphe de $Cay(G, S^*)$ et $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . . . . .	xxvi
4	Quelques invariants de graphes de $Cay(G, L^*)$ et $\tilde{\Phi}(G, L)$ . . . . .	xxvii
5	Quelques invariants de graphes de $Cay(G, W^*)$ et $\tilde{\Phi}(G, W)$ . . . . .	xxviii
1.1	Some groups with their presentations $\langle S R \rangle$ . . . . .	6
3.1	The three graph invariants. . . . .	48
3.2	The different relations between the three invariants. . . . .	48
4.1	Some graph invariants of $Cay(G, S^*)$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . . . . .	54
4.2	Some graph invariants of $Cay(G, L^*)$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(G, L)$ . . . . .	61
4.3	Some graph invariants of $Cay(G, W^*)$ and $\tilde{\Phi}(G, W)$ . . . . .	61



## Abstract

Applying algebraic and combinatorics techniques to solve graph problems leads to the birth of algebraic and combinatorial graph theory. This thesis deals mainly with a crossroads quest between the two theories, that is, the problem of constructing infinite families of expander graphs.

From a combinatorial point of view, expander graphs are sparse graphs that have strong connectivity properties. Expander constructions have found extensive applications in both pure and applied mathematics. Although expanders exist in great abundance, yet their explicit constructions, which are very desirable for applications, are in general a hard task. Most constructions use deep algebraic and combinatorial approaches. Following the huge amount of research published in this direction, mainly through Cayley graphs and the Zig-Zag product, we choose to investigate this problem from a new perspective; namely by using  $G$ -graphs theory and spectral hypergraph theory as well as some other techniques.  $G$ -graphs are like Cayley graphs defined from groups, but they correspond to an alternative construction. The reason that stands behind our choice is first a notable identifiable link between these two classes of graphs that we prove. This relation is employed significantly to get many new results. Another reason is the general form of  $G$ -graphs, that gives us the intuition that they must have in many cases such as the relatively high connectivity property.

The adopted methodology in this thesis leads to the identification of various approaches for constructing an infinite family of expander graphs. The effectiveness of our techniques is illustrated by presenting new infinite expander families of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs on certain groups. Also, since expanders stand in no single stem of graph theory, this brings us to investigate several closely related threads from a new angle. For instance, we obtain new results concerning the computation of spectra of certain Cayley and  $G$ -graphs, and the construction of several new infinite classes of integral and strongly regular Cayley graphs.

## Chapters Description

This thesis contains seven chapters and they are organized as follows:

1. In Chapter 1, we recall some standard terminologies and results from the theory of groups, graphs, and hypergraphs as well as algebraic graph theory.
2. In Chapter 2, we present the different definitions and results from the theory of  $G$ -graphs. Many new results regarding principal cliques, the regularity, and the simplicity of  $G$ -graphs are revealed. This paves the way to approach certain problems in this theory from a new perspective.
3. In Chapters 3 and 4, we collect and generalize some results from the theory of expanders. A method for constructing expander families of  $G$ -graphs is presented and is used to construct new expander families of regular and irregular graphs. Also, we show that  $G$ -graphs on abelian groups, like the case for Cayley graphs, can never yield a family of expander graphs.
4. In Chapter 5, several results concerning spectral hypergraph theory are revealed. These results can be considered as simple generalizations to their corresponding ones for the case of graphs. Also, several isomorphic relations between the Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs are presented. This leads to certain results regarding some extensively studied problems in the theory of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs.
5. Finally, in Chapter 6, we discuss the possible horizons for future researches, the roadmaps starting from what already achieved, and point out some of the possible expected results.

## Acknowledgements

L'application des techniques algébriques pour résoudre des problèmes de graphes a conduit à la naissance de la théorie algébrique des graphes. Cette thèse s'inscrit dans cette stratégie, elle traite principalement d'un sujet intensivement étudié qui est le problème de la construction de familles infinies de graphes d'expansion.

Les graphes d'expansion (expander graphs) sont des graphes avec « peu » d'arêtes (sparse graph) qui ont de bonnes propriétés de connectivité. Les graphes d'expansion sont au centre des préoccupations de nombreux mathématiciens et informaticiens et cela depuis plus de quatre décennies. Un nombre considérable de recherches ont été menées sur ce sujet (voir par exemple [42, 50, 52]). En effet les graphes d'expansion possèdent de nombreuses applications en informatique, notamment dans la construction de certains algorithmes, en théorie de la complexité, sur les marches aléatoires (random walk), en réseau de tri (sorting network), etc (voir [42, 52]).

Bien que des familles de graphes d'expansion ont été exhibées, leurs construction explicite, qui est importante pour les applications, est en général une tâche très difficile. La plupart des constructions utilise des approches algébriques et combinatoires profondes. On retrouve dans ces constructions. Suite à l'énorme quantité de recherches publiées dans ce domaine, principalement les graphes de Cayley et le produit Zig-Zag (voir [50, 70]), nous avons choisi, pour étudier ce problème une nouvelle approche, c'est la théorie des  $G$ -graphes et la théorie des hypergraphes.

Les  $G$ -graphes sont comme les graphes de Cayley définis par des groupes, mais ils correspondent à une construction alternative. La raison de notre stratégie est d'abord le lien étroit entre ces deux classes de graphes. Cette relation est utilisée d'une manière significative pour obtenir de nombreux nouveaux résultats sur les familles d'expansion.

Une autre raison est la forme générale de  $G$ -graphs, l'intuition nous donne l'idée qu'ils doivent avoir dans de nombreux cas une connectivité relativement élevée. Notre but principal dans cette thèse est d'identifier les différentes approches pour construire une famille infinie

d'expansion. L'efficacité de nos techniques est illustrée en présentant de nouvelles familles infinies de Cayley d'expansion et grâce aux  $G$ -graphes nous mettons en lumière de nouvelles familles infinies d'expansion et notamment, a notre connaissance la première famille infinie d'expansion non réguliers. Nous avons également, dans ce travail calculé les spectres de certains graphes de Cayley et de  $G$ -graphes. Cela nous a donné de nouveaux résultats sur les intégral graphes de Cayley et sur leF forte régularité de certains graphes.

## **Le concept général et quelques applications**

D'une manière générale, la qualité d'un réseau de communication représenté par un graphe est mesurée par trois paramètres. Le premier est son coût ou la densité (en nombre d'arêtes) du graphe. Le deuxième est la fiabilité et le dernier est la rapidité représentée en théorie des graphes par la connectivité et le diamètre. En d'autres termes, plus la connectivité est élevée et plus le diamètre d'un graphe est petit, plus le réseau sera fiable et rapide c'est à dire que l'information se propagera rapidement. Les deux derniers invariants de graphes peuvent être combinés en une seule quantité, le taux d'expansion, qui mesure littéralement le degré d'expansion ou la «qualité d'expansion», et indirectement la connectivité du graphe. En quelques mots, un graphe d'expansion est un graphe qui combine tous ces trois aspects que l'on demande à un réseau de communication pour être « acceptable ».

Une autre raison importante qui rend les graphes expansion si populaires est qu'ils peuvent être étudiés sous angles différents. Les approches peuvent être considérées, par exemple par le biais de la combinatoire, des marches aléatoires, de l'algébrique (voir par exemple [49, 70]). Cela conduit à des liens extrêmement profonds et fascinants entre la théorie des graphes d'une part, l'informatique et les mathématiques pures, comme la théorie des nombres d'autre part.

En théorie des nombres, ils sont utilisés pour donner une généralisation de la méthode du affine sieve. De nombreuses applications à la géométrie et aux 3-variétés hyperboliques sont présentées dans [52]. De plus, le fait que de nombreuses familles d'expansion construites soient des graphes de Cayley montre le lien étroit existant entre les graphes d'expansion et la théorie des groupes. Dans l'autre sens et de façon surprenante, les graphes d'expansion apparaissent également dans la preuve de nombreux résultats dans la théorie des groupes [42].

## Familles d'expansion

Soit  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  un graphe avec  $|V| \geq 2$  et  $V'$  un sous-ensemble de  $V$ . La *frontière* de  $V'$  dans  $\Gamma$  notée  $\partial V'(\Gamma)$  est définie comme suit:

$$\partial V'(\Gamma) = \{\alpha \in E; \xi_\Gamma(\alpha) \in V' \times \overline{V'}\}.$$

En d'autres termes, c'est l'ensemble des arêtes émanant de l'ensemble  $V'$  à son complément. Le *taux d'expansion* de  $\Gamma$  est défini comme suit :

$$h(\Gamma) = \min \left\{ \frac{|\partial V'|}{|V'|}; V' \subset V \text{ et } |V'| \leq \frac{|V|}{2} \right\}.$$

Pour  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$ , le graphe  $\Gamma$  est  $\varepsilon$ -*expander* si

$$\varepsilon \leq h(\Gamma).$$

Notons que

1. Pour un graphe  $\Gamma$  et  $V' \subset V(\Gamma)$  où  $|V'| \leq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$ , nous avons  $h(\Gamma)|V'| \leq |\partial V'|$ . Alors, quand  $h(\Gamma)$  augmente, la connectivité du graphe  $\Gamma$  augmentera aussi, puisque chaque ensemble de sommets avec une cardinalité inférieure à la moitié de  $V(\Gamma)$  aura plus de voisins par rapport à sa cardinalité. En d'autres termes, nous évitons autant que possible la situation de goulot d'étranglement (bottleneck situation), où un ensemble de sommets a relativement -à sa cardinalité- une petite quantité d'arêtes à son complément.
2. Si  $V'$  un sous-ensemble de l'ensemble de sommets  $V(\Gamma)$ , alors l'ensemble des arêtes de  $V'$  à son complément est le même dans le sens opposé, c'est-à-dire  $\partial V' = \partial(\Gamma \setminus V')$ . Par conséquent, il ne sert à rien d'inclure les ensembles de sommets  $V'$  lorsque  $|V'| \geq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$ .

Si une famille de graphes  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  a les trois conditions suivantes:

- i.  $|V_i| \rightarrow \infty$  quand  $i \rightarrow \infty$ .
- ii. Il existe  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  où  $\Delta(\Gamma_i) \leq r$  pour tous  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . C'est-à-dire  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est une séquence de graphes à degré borné.
- iii. Il existe  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$  où  $\Gamma_i$  est un  $\varepsilon$ -expansion pour tous  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ,

alors cette famille est une famille *d'expansion* et un élément de cette famille est un *graphe d'expansion*.

## Quelques approches précédentes pour la construction de graphes d'expansion

L'existence des graphes d'expansion est reliée à des notions aléatoires. En fait, si nous choisissons au hasard une suite de graphes  $d$ -réguliers, elle est presque certaine d'être une famille d'expansion (voir [52]). Néanmoins, la construction explicite de graphes d'expansion, qui est pour plusieurs raisons très favorable et importante pour de nombreuses applications, est une tâche beaucoup plus difficile. La situation est comme celle des nombres transcendants. Si l'on choisit un nombre réel au hasard, il est presque certain d'être transcendant. Cependant, il n'est nullement facile de prouver qu'un nombre particulier est transcendant.

Jusqu'à présent, le graphe de Cayley et le produit Zig-Zag sont les deux principaux outils pour construire une famille d'expansion. Le principal avantage d'utiliser le graphe de Cayley est nous permettre, en fixant la taille de la partie génératrice d'un groupe, de construire une grande famille de graphes creux d'une manière efficace et concise. De plus, les propriétés sous-jacentes d'un groupe  $G$  et de sa partie génératrice  $S$  peuvent nous donner de l'information sur les propriétés d'expansion de son graphe de Cayley  $Cay(G, S)$  (voir [42, 52]). À cet égard, un nombre considérable de recherches ont été consacrées à la question suivante au cours des dernières décennies:

Quelle séquence de groupes correspond à une famille d'expansion de Cayley ?

La raison de cette approche est qu'il n'est pas pratique de calculer le taux d'expansion  $h(\Gamma)$  d'un graphe  $\Gamma$ , car cela nécessite de compter  $E(V', \overline{V'})$  sur tous les ensembles de sommets  $V'$  où  $|V'| \leq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$ . Noter que  $|E(V', \overline{V'})|$  est le nombre d'arêtes entre  $V'$  et le reste du graphe. Clairement, le nombre de tels ensembles de sommets augmente de façon exponentielle lorsque  $|V(\Gamma)|$  tend à l'infini. Ainsi, pour prouver que certaines familles  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  est une famille d'expansion, des méthodes indirectes sont nécessaires pour montrer que  $h(\Gamma_i) \geq \varepsilon > 0$  pour tout  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Pour atteindre cet objectif, les mathématiciens ont utilisé des invariants de graphes qui sont généralement plus faciles à gérer que le taux d'expansion  $h(\Gamma)$  [50, 70]. Typiquement en utilisant la constante de Kazhdan de certains graphes de Cayley ou la deuxième plus grande valeur propre, ou non en montrant généralement que la limite du diamètre des graphes tend à zéro. C'est-à-dire que chacun des trois invariants de graphe ci-dessus mesure d'une manière ou d'une autre la qualité d'expansion d'un graphe de

Cayley. Dans les tableaux suivants, nous listons ces trois invariants, leur notation, l'endroit où ils sont définis, et la relation entre eux.

Invariant	Notation	Définition
Taux d'expansion	$h(\Gamma)$	Définition 3.2.2
Deuxième plus grande valeur propre	$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$	Section 1.4
Diamètre	$diam(\Gamma)$	Définition 1.2.3

Table 1 Les trois invariants d'un graphe.

	$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$ or $\mu_{n-1}$	$diam(\Gamma)$
$h(\Gamma)$ ou $v_\Gamma$	$\frac{d-\lambda_2}{2} \leq h(\Gamma) \leq \sqrt{(d+\lambda_2)(d-\lambda_2)}$ $\frac{1}{2}\mu_{n-1} \leq v_\Gamma \leq \sqrt{2\mu_{n-1}}$	$\frac{diam(\Gamma)}{2} \leq \log( \Gamma )$ $\log\left(1 + \frac{h(\Gamma)}{d}\right)$
$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$	—	$diam(\Gamma) \leq \lceil \log( \Gamma  - 1) \setminus \log(d \setminus  \lambda_2(\Gamma) ) \rceil$

Table 2 Les différentes relations entre les trois invariants.

En utilisant ces invariants de graphes et certaines techniques algébriques, de nombreux résultats partiels ont été obtenus. En fait, la plupart de ces résultats ont donné des réponses négatives à cette question posée ci-dessus pour certains groupes. Par exemple, il a été prouvé qu'aucune famille de graphes de Cayley sur les groupes abéliens ou le groupe diédral n'est pas un graphe d'expansion (voir [42, 52]).

En 1973, Margulis [54] a donné la première construction explicite d'une famille d'expansion de graphes de Cayley les graphes de Cayley restent pendant environ trois décennies et malgré les efforts énormes la seule méthode principale pour construire des graphes d'expansion. En 2002, Reingold et al (voir [68]) présentent une méthode combinatoire directe pour construire une famille d'expansion le "produit zig-zag". Le produit zig-zag de deux graphes  $\Gamma$  et  $\Gamma'$  produit un graphe plus grand dont la deuxième plus grande valeur propre  $\lambda_2$  dépend des spectres de  $\Gamma$  et  $\Gamma'$ , le taux d'expansion du graphe produit est légèrement plus petit que celui de  $\Gamma'$ .

## $G$ -graphes

Soit  $G$  un groupe fini et Soit  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$  un multiset non vide de  $G$ . Nous définissons le  $G$ -graphe  $\Phi(G, S)$  de la façon suivante :

1. L'ensemble des sommets de  $\Phi(G, S)$  est  $V = \bigsqcup_{s \in S} V_s$  où  $V_s = \{(s)x, x \in T_{\langle s \rangle}\}$  est une transversale à droite pour le sous-groupe  $\langle s \rangle$ .
2. Pour chaque  $(s)x, (t)y \in V$ , si  $\text{card}(\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle t \rangle y) = p$ ,  $p \geq 1$ , alors il existe un multi-arête d'ordre  $p$  entre  $(s)x$  et  $(t)y$ .

Notons que

1. Puisque  $S$  est un multiset, la répétition d'un élément  $s \in S$  est autorisée. Si le multiset  $S$  contient  $p$  occurrences de  $s$ , alors le  $G$ -graphe  $\Phi(G, S)$  a  $p$  copies du même niveau  $V_s$ . Les sommets de ces niveaux sont des sommets jumeaux puisqu'ils ont le même nombre d'arêtes entre eux et n'importe quel autre sommet de leurs voisins.
2. Les cosets de  $\langle s \rangle$  forment une partition de  $G$ , alors  $(V_s)_{s \in S}$  est une  $|S|$ -représentation de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . Notons aussi que si  $\text{card}(\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle s \rangle x) = o(s)$ , alors chaque sommet  $(s)x$  de  $\Phi(G, S)$  a  $o(s)$  boucles. Dans la définition suivante,  $G$ -graphes sont présentés comme des graphe sans boucles.

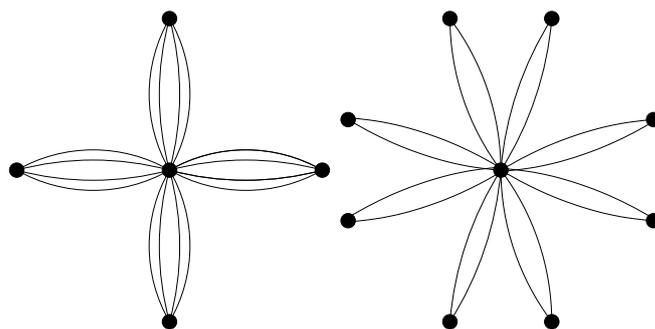


Fig. 1 Les  $G$ -graphs  $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4\})$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 8\})$ .

On note  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  le graphe  $\Phi(G, S)$  mais sans boucles. Le graphe  $\hat{\Phi}(G, S)$  est le graphe simple de  $\Phi(G, S)$ , c'est-à-dire deux sommets distincts  $(s)x$  et  $(t)y$  dans  $V(\hat{\Phi}(G, S))$  sont connectés par un seul arête si  $\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle t \rangle y$  est non vide.

## ***G*-graphes : Nouvelles propriétés structurelles**

Dans notre travail, nous présentons de nouveaux résultats concernant certaines propriétés structurelles de *G*-graphes. En particulier, nous établissons des relations entre la simplicité du *G*-graphe et le nombre d'arêtes émanant de toute clique.

- Soit  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  un *G*-graphe et  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Alors, les éléments suivants sont équivalents:
  - i.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est *d*-régulière graphe,
  - ii.  $o(s_i) = \frac{d}{k-1}$  pour tout  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,
  - iii.  $|V_{s_i}| = |V_{s_j}|$  pour tout  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

De plus, le nombre d'arêtes à l'intérieur de chaque clique principale est

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|.$$

- Soit  $V_1, V_2$  deux sous-ensembles de  $V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ . Nous dénotons par  $E(V_1, V_2)$  l'ensemble de tous les arêtes entre  $V_1$  et  $V_2$ . Pour  $x \in G$ ,  $E_x$  est le nombre de tous les arêtes entre la clique principale  $C_x$  et le reste du graphe, c'est  $E_x = |E(V(C_x), \overline{V(C_x)})|$ .

1. Soit  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  un *G*-graphe et  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Alors pour tous  $x \in G$ , nous avons

$$E_x = \sum_{i=1}^k (k-1)o(s_i) - \sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|.$$

2. Si  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est simple, alors

$$E_x = (k-1) \left( \sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k \right).$$

De plus, si  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est un graphe simple régulier, alors

$$E_x = k(k-1)(O-1).$$

3. Le  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est simple si et seulement si  $E_x = (k-1)(\sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k)$  où  $x \in G$ .

## **$G$ -graphes : Une nouvelle méthode pour construire des graphes d'expansion**

Comme nous l'avons vu, la construction de familles d'expansion n'est pas une tâche facile. Cette thèse fournit différentes techniques algébriques et combinatoires pour aborder ce problème particulier. Nous étudions également d'autres problèmes qui sont étroitement liés aux graphes d'expansion en utilisant les  $G$ -graphes.

La raison de notre choix est d'abord un lien notable entre la classe des graphes de Cayley et les  $G$ -graphes. Cette relation est utilisée de manière significative pour obtenir de nombreux nouveaux résultats. Une autre raison est la forme générale des  $G$ -graphes, qui subodore que les  $G$ -graphes, doivent avoir dans de nombreux cas des propriétés de connectivité relativement élevées. Plus précisément, chaque ensemble maximum indépendant ou stable des  $G$ -graphes (qui est un niveau du graphe) et chaque plus grand sous-graphe induit complet (qui est une clique principale du graphe  $G$ ) ont un et un seul sommet en commun.

### **$G$ -graphes sur les groupes abéliens, sont comme Cayley, ne peuvent jamais conduire à une famille d'expansion**

Si nous considérons une famille de groupes finis, les graphes de Cayley et les  $G$ -graphes nous permettent de construire de manière efficace et concise de grandes classes de graphes réguliers et creux (en limitant la taille de la partie génératrice du groupe). Ces deux "qualités", en plus de sa "quantité d'expansion", sont les caractéristiques les plus importantes dans la définition de graphe d'expansion. Quand on veut construire des graphes d'expansion via les graphes de Cayley, on regarde d'abord le cas le plus simple, les groupes cycliques, ou un peu plus général, les groupes abéliens, qui sont, par le théorème fondamental un produit direct des groupes cycliques.

Malheureusement, il a été prouvé [53] qu'aucune famille de graphes de Cayley sur ces groupes ne donne une famille de graphes d'expansion. Cela est également le cas, comme nous le verrons pour les  $G$ -graphes

### **Cayley et $G$ -graphe expansion : Construction et comparaison**

Dans notre travail nous avons montré que :

Soit  $G$  un groupe fini et  $S \subseteq G$ . Notons  $S^* = \bigcup_{s \in S} \langle s \rangle \setminus \{e\}$  c'est à dire si  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ ,

alors

$$S^* = \{s_1, \dots, s_1^{o(s_1)-1}, \dots, s_k, \dots, s_k^{o(s_k)-1}\}.$$

Si  $\{Cay(G_n, S_n^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est une famille d'expansion, alors

$$\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$$

et

$$\{\hat{\Phi}(G_n, S_n), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$$

sont les deux familles d'expansion.

En utilisant ce résultat, nous présentons une nouvelle méthode pour construire des  $G$ -graphes familles infinies d'expansion à partir des graphes de Cayley. De plus, contrairement à la plupart des familles d'expansion construits qui sont  $d$ -régulières, notre construction produit des familles d'expansion qui peuvent être  $d$ -régulières, régulières, ou **irrégulières**. À notre connaissance aucune famille d'expansion non régulière existait avant notre méthode. Notons que

1. Si  $\langle s_{j_1} \rangle \cap \langle s_{j_2} \rangle = \{e\}$  pour tous  $s_{j_1} \in S_i, s_{j_2} \in S_i \setminus s_{j_1}$ , et pour tous  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , la famille d'expansion  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  construite est formée des graphes simples. Notons aussi que  $\{\hat{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est toujours une famille d'expansion de graphes simples.
2. Dans la table 4.1, nous comparons quelques invariants pour les graphes de Cayley,  $Cay(G, S^*)$  et les  $G$ -graphes,  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

	$Cay(G, S^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$
Nombre de sommets	$ G $	$\sum_{s \in S} \frac{ G }{o(s)}$
degré	graphe $ S^* $ -régulier	$d(u) = o(s)( S  - 1)$ pour tous $u \in V_s$ et $s \in S$
Nombre d'arêtes	$\frac{1}{2} G  S^*  =$ $\frac{1}{2} G (\sum_{s \in S} o(s) -  S )$	$\frac{1}{2} G  S ( S  - 1)$

Table 3 Certains invariants de graphe de  $Cay(G, S^*)$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

Nous avons  $|S^*| = \sum_{s \in S} o(s) - |S|$ , donc tout sommet du niveau  $V_s$  de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  a un degré  $o(s)(|S| - 1)$  avec  $|V_s| = \frac{|G|}{o(s)}$ . Ainsi, le degré de la plupart des sommets de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est inférieur à  $|S^*|$ . En d'autres termes, cela signifie que les  $G$ -graphes nous permettent de construire des graphes plus "clairsemés" que les graphes de Cayley  $Cay(G, S^*)$ , et dans certains cas plus "clairsemés" que  $Cay(G, S)$ , avec éventuellement des taux d'expansion plus petits.

### **Premier résultat : famille infinie de $G$ -graphes expansion sur le groupe linéaire spécial $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ et sur le groupe projectif spécial linéaire $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$**

En utilisant les résultats ci-dessus, une nouvelle famille infinie d'expansion  $G$ -graphes sur le groupe linéaire spécial  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  et le groupe projectif spécial linéaire  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  sont construits. Ces familles sont pour la plupart formées des graphes irréguliers, en particulier semi-réguliers, qui sont à notre connaissance les premiers construits.

Soit  $S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $S_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  et  $S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ , et soit  $\mathbb{P}$  l'ensemble des nombres premiers. Alors, les familles suivantes sont d'expansion :

1.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .

2.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .
3.  $\{Cay(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{\pm 1}, S_2S_3, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .
4.  $\{\widehat{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .
5.  $\{\widehat{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .

Soit  $G$  le groupe projectif spécial linéaire, c'est  $G = PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . Dans les tableaux 4.2 et 4.3, nous comparons le nombre de sommets, le degré et le nombre d'arêtes des deux familles infinies des graphes de Cayley  $\{Cay(G, L^*), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  et  $\{Cay(G, W^*), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  avec leurs  $G$ -graphes correspondants  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G; L), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  et  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G; W), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

	$Cay(G, L^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G; L)$
Nombre de sommets	$ G $	$\sum_{s \in S} \frac{ G }{o(s)} = \frac{7}{12} G $
degré	graphe 5-régulier	$d(u) = 4$ pour tous $u \in V_{S_2}$ $d(v) = 3$ pour tous $v \in V_{S_2S_3}$
Nombre d'arêtes	$\frac{5}{2} G $	$ G $

Table 4 Quelques invariants de graphes de  $Cay(G, L^*)$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, L)$ .

	$\text{Cay}(G, W^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G; W)$
Nombre de sommets	$ G $	$\frac{13}{12} G $
degré	6-regular graph	$d(u) = 8$ pour tous $u \in V_{S_2}$ $d(v) = 6$ pour tous $v \in V_{S_2S_3}$ $d(w) = 4$ pour tous $w \in V_{S_2^2}$
Nombre d'arêtes	$3 G $	$3 G $

Table 5 Quelques invariants de graphes de  $\text{Cay}(G, W^*)$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, W)$ .

Nous avons le même résultat pour les familles suivantes,

1.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^b\}$  pour tous  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ , où  $\mathbb{P}_i^b$  est un ensemble de nombres premiers et  $B_1 = \{S_1, S_1S_3\}$ ,  $B_2 = \{S_1, S_3S_1\}$ ,  $B_3 = \{S_2, S_2S_3\}$ , et  $B_4 = \{S_2, S_3S_2\}$ ,
2.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^c\}$  pour tous  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , où  $\mathbb{P}_i^c$  est un ensemble de nombres premiers et  $C_1 = \{S_1, S_3^{-1}S_1^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_2 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_1S_3\}$ ,  $C_3 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_3^{-1}S_1^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_4 = \{S_1, S_1^{-1}S_3^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_5 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_3S_1\}$ , et  $C_6 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_1^{-1}S_3^{-1}\}$ ,
3.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^d\}$  pour tous  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ , où  $\mathbb{P}_i^d$  est un ensemble de nombres premiers et  $D_1 = \{S_2, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_2 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_2S_3\}$ ,  $D_3 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_4 = \{S_2, S_2^{-1}S_3^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_5 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_3S_2\}$ , et  $D_6 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_2^{-1}S_3^{-1}\}$ ,
4.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); F_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^f\}$  pour tous  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ , où  $\mathbb{P}_i^f$  est un ensemble de nombres premiers et  $F_1 = \{S_1, S_1^2, S_1S_3, (S_1S_3)^2\}$ ,  $F_2 = \{S_1, S_1^2, S_1S_3, (S_1S_3)^3\}$ ,  $F_3 = \{S_1, S_1^2, (S_1S_3)^2, (S_1S_3)^3\}$ ,  $F_4 = \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3, (S_2S_3)^2\}$ , et  $F_5 = \{S_1, S_2^2, (S_2S_3)^2, (S_2S_3)^3\}$ .

De plus, une nouvelle méthode pour générer une famille régulière infinie de graphe de Cayley à partir d'un autre en commutant des arêtes spécifiques est présentée. Cela conduit à

une nouvelle famille infinie d'expansion de graphes de Cayley sur le groupe projectif spécial linéaire  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ .

Grâce à ce processus beaucoup de nouveaux résultats sont prouvés, principalement à propos des propriétés structurelles des  $G$ -graphes  $\Phi(G, S)$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . Les plus importants sont ceux concernant les cliques principales, la régularité de  $G$ -graphes, et certains de leurs invariants de graphique comme le diamètre (voir Proposition 2.4.1, Théorème 2.4.5, et Lemme 4.3.1). Par exemple, dans le Chapitre 2, le nombre d'arêtes émises de chaque clique principale de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est montré constant. Cela conduit à une nouvelle méthode pour vérifier si le  $G$ -graphe  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est simple. Plus précisément, il suffit de compter le nombre d'arêtes émises de n'importe quel clique principale  $C_x$  où  $x \in G$  au lieu de calculer  $\langle s \rangle \cap \langle s' \rangle$  pour tous  $s \neq s' \in S$ .

## Une connexion entre les graphes de Cayley et les $G$ -graphes

Initialement, les graphes de Cayley ont été étudiés pour plusieurs raisons. En particulier, ces graphes sont considérés soit comme un outil efficace pour aborder des problèmes spécifiques dans la théorie des graphes comme la construction de graphes intégrale, expandeur et Ramanujan, ou pour leur propre intérêt, comme le calcul du spectre, le diamètre, l'Hamiltonicité des graphes de Cayley est également beaucoup étudiée (voir par exemple [50, 77]).

Dans le chapitre 5, nous établissons une relation entre les graphes de Cayley et les  $G$ -graphes qui généralise celle présentée dans [18]. Cela nous donne la possibilité d'aborder certains problèmes ouverts dans la théorie des graphes de Cayley [4, 5]. Par exemple, dans de nombreux cas, et contrairement à de nombreuses familles de graphes de Cayley, l'évaluation des spectres des  $G$ -graphes correspondants est une tâche triviale, et vice-versa.

En utilisant ce fait et certains résultats dans la théorie spectrale des l'hypergraphes, nous présentons une nouvelle méthode pour calculer les valeurs propres de certains graphes de Cayley et des  $G$ -graphes. Une relation est prouvée entre certaines classes de graphes Cayley et les  $G$ -graphes. Soit  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  un  $G$ -graphe, l'hypergraphe des cliques principales  $H(G, S)$  de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est l'hypergraphe qui a le même ensemble de sommets que celui de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , et son ensemble d'hyper-arêtes est l'ensemble des cliques principales. Soit  $G$  un groupe,  $S$  un sous-ensemble non vide de  $G$ , et  $\mathcal{H} = H(G, S)$  son hypergraphe des cliques principales, alors,

1.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq [\mathcal{H}]_2$ .

2.  $Cay(G, \mathcal{S}^*) \simeq [\mathcal{H}_*]_2$ .
3.  $Cay(G, \mathcal{S}^*) \simeq \mathcal{H}^l$ .
4.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, \mathcal{S}) \simeq (\mathcal{H}_*)^l$ .

## Relation entre les spectres des graphes de Cayley et les $G$ -graphes

Soit  $H$  un  $t$ -uniforme  $r$ -régulier hypergraphe avec  $a$  sommet.

- a. Si  $t \leq r$ , alors

$$P(H^l, \lambda) = (\lambda + t)^{a\binom{r}{t}-1} P(H, \lambda + t - r).$$

- b. Si  $r \leq t$ , alors

$$P(H, \lambda) = (\lambda + r)^{a(1-\frac{r}{t})} P(H^l, \lambda + r - t).$$

En utilisant les résultats ci-dessus, un lien est présenté dans le chapitre 5 entre le spectre des  $G$ -graphes  $d$ -réguliers  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, \mathcal{S})$  et celui de  $Cay(G, \mathcal{S}^*)$ . Plus spécifiquement si  $|G| = n$ ,  $|S| = k$ , et  $o(s) = O$  pour tout  $s \in S$ .

- a. Si  $O \leq k$ , alors

$$P(\tilde{\Phi}(G, \mathcal{S}), \lambda) = (\lambda + O)^{n\binom{k}{O}-1} P(Cay(G, \mathcal{S}^*), \lambda + O - k).$$

- b. Si  $k \leq O$ , alors

$$P(Cay(G, \mathcal{S}^*), \lambda) = (\lambda + k)^{n(1-\frac{k}{O})} P(\tilde{\Phi}(G, \mathcal{S}), \lambda + k - O).$$

Ces relations conduisent à une grande variété de résultats concernant plusieurs problèmes largement étudiés dans la théorie des graphes de Cayley et des  $G$ -graphes. Par exemple, de nouvelles classes infinies de graphes Cayley fortement réguliers, de graphes Cayley intégral etc.. (voir Sections 5.4 et 5.6).

### Application 1 : Une nouvelle méthode pour calculer le spectre des graphes de Cayley et des $G$ -graphes

Dans le chapitre 5, les  $G$ -graphes sont utilisés pour calculer le spectre d'une famille infinie de graphes Cayley 6-régulier sur le groupe dicyclique  $\{Dic_{8i}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  :

1. Soit  $G = Dic_{8m}$  et  $S = \{s, sr\}$ . Alors les valeurs propres de  $Cay(G, S^*) = Cay(Dic_{8m}, \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$  sont :

$$\left\{4 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{4m} + 2/i = 1, \dots, 4m\right\} \cup \{-2[4m]\}.$$

2. Soit  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  et  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$  où  $n \geq 2$ . Alors les valeurs propres du graphe de Cayley  $Cay(G, S^*)$  sont :

$$\{2n - 2\} \cup \{n - 2[2n - 2]\} \cup \{-2[n^2 - 2n + 1]\}.$$

3. Soit  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  et  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$  où  $n \geq 3$ . Alors les valeurs propres du graphe de Cayley  $Cay(G, S^*)$  sont

$$\{3n - 3\} \cup \{n - 3[3n - 3]\} \cup \{-3[n^2 - 3n + 2]\}.$$

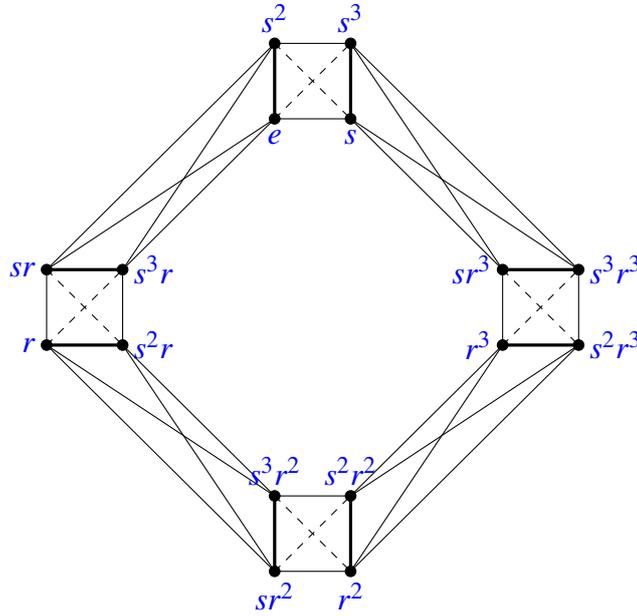


Fig. 2 Le graphe de Cayley  $Cay(Dic_{16}; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ .

Vice versa, les graphes de Cayley sont utilisés pour calculer les spectres d'une famille infinie de  $G$ -graphes 4-réguliers sur le groupe diédral  $\{D_{2i}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  : si  $G = D_{2n}$  et  $S = \{s, sr, rs\}$

où  $n$  est un entier pair. Alors les valeurs propres de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  sont :

$$\left\{2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} + 1, 2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} - 1 / i = 1, \dots, n\right\} \cup \left\{-2 \left[\frac{3n}{2} - n\right]\right\}.$$

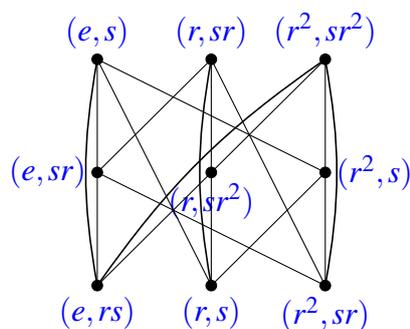


Fig. 3 Le  $G$ -graphe  $\tilde{\Phi}(D_6; \{s, sr, rs\})$ .

### Application 2 : Nouvelles classes infinies de graphes Cayley intégraux

Un graphe intégral est un graphe dont le spectre est entièrement constitué d'entiers. Pour de nombreuses raisons, la construction de graphes intégraux n'est pas une tâche facile, par exemple sur 164,059,830,476 graphes connexes sur 12 sommets, il existe exactement 325 graphes intégraux [6]. Le problème de la construction de classes infinies de graphes intégraux est intensivement étudié (voir par exemple [43, 75, 76]).

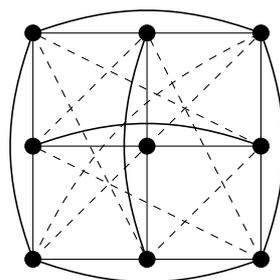


Fig. 4 Le graphe intégral de Cayley  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ .

Récemment, les graphes de Cayley ont été efficacement utilisés pour construire une famille infinie de graphes intégraux (voir par exemple [1] et [59]).

Dans la littérature, la plupart de ces classes sont construites en appliquant un produit de

graphes, soit en utilisant le graphe complet  $K_n$  ou le graphe bipartite complet  $K_{n,n}$  (voir par exemple [43, 60]).

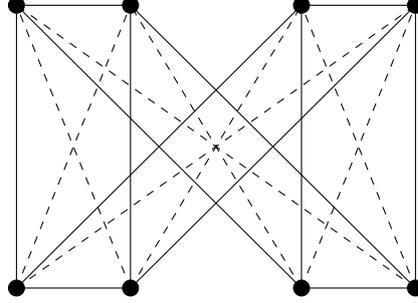


Fig. 5 Le graphe intégral  $K_{2,2} \Delta K_2$  avec spectre  $(5, 1, 1, -1, -1, -1, -1, -3)$ .

Dans la sous-section 5.4.2, nous présentons un nouveau produit de graphes similaire à celui du produit cartésien, que nous appelons le produit de remplacement généralisé. Les différentes propriétés de ce produit sont étudiées. Plusieurs nouvelles classes infinies de graphes Cayley intégraux et d'autres sont construites en utilisant les  $G$ -graphes ou le produit de remplacement généralisé de deux graphes intégraux  $\Gamma \Delta \Gamma'$ . Par exemple les familles des graphes de Cayley

$$\{Cay(G, S_1^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$$

et

$$\{Cay(G, S_2^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$$

sont des intégraux, où  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $S_1 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$ , et  $S_2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$ . Le même résultat est prouvé pour les familles suivantes.

1.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
2.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
3.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
4.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

Rappelons que  $K_n$ ,  $K_{n,n}$  sont respectivement le graphe complet et le graphe bipartite complet. Nous avons le même résultat pour les familles suivantes,

1.  $\{Cay(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \Delta K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,

2.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \triangle K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
3.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_2^*) \triangle K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
4.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_2^*) \triangle K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
5.  $\{K_n \triangle K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
6.  $\{K_{n,n,n} \triangle K_n/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
7.  $\{K_{n,n,n} \triangle K_{m,m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
8.  $\{K_{n_1, n_1} \triangle K_{n_2, n_2} \triangle \dots \triangle K_{n_l, n_l}/n_i \in \mathbb{N}^+ \text{ for all } 1 \leq i \leq l\},$
9.  $\{K_{m,m} \triangle K_n \triangle K_{l,l,l}/n, m, l \in \mathbb{N}^+\}.$

Soit  $R_1$  et  $R_2$  être un ensemble de racines de  $S_1$  et  $S_2$ , respectivement. Nous avons les mêmes résultats pour les familles suivantes

1.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
2.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
3.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_1) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
4.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_2) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
5.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_1) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
6.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_2) \triangle \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
7.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \triangle K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
8.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \triangle K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$
9.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_2^*) \triangle K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}.$

### Application 3 : Une partie du spectre de certains graphes Cayley et $G$ -graphes

Les propriétés structurelles des  $G$ -graphes présentés dans le Chapitre 2 sont utilisées pour évaluer certaines valeurs propres des  $G$ -graphes  $d$ -réguliers  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . Cela nous conduit à l'évaluation des valeurs propres de toutes les classes infinies des graphes de Cayley  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$ . Plus spécifiquement, nous prouvons que si  $\Phi(G, S)$  et  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  sont  $d$ -réguliers  $G$ -graphes, où  $|G| = n$  et  $|S| = k$ . Alors,

1.  $(k+1)O$  et  $\frac{k+1}{1-k}O$  sont des valeurs propres de  $\Phi(G, S)$  avec des multiplicités supérieures ou égales à 1 et  $k-1$ , respectivement.
2.  $(k-1)O$  et  $-O$  sont des valeurs propres de  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  avec des multiplicités supérieures ou égales à 1 et  $k-1$ , respectivement.

De plus, si  $G$  est un groupe et  $S \subset G$  où  $o(s) = o(s')$  pour tout  $s, s' \in S$ , alors  $k(O-1)$  et  $-k$  sont des valeurs propres du graphe de Cayley  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  avec des multiplicités supérieures ou égales à 1 et  $k-1$ , respectivement.

### Une autre application : Nouvelles classes de graphes Cayley fortement réguliers

Une condition nécessaire et suffisante pour la forte régularité de certains graphes de Cayley et de certains  $G$ -graphes est présentée :

1. Le  $G$ -graphe  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est fortement régulier si et seulement si  $n = O^2$  soit  $o(s) = O$  pour tout  $s \in S$ .
2. Le graphe de Cayley  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  est fortement régulier si et seulement si  $n = O^2$ , où  $o(s) = o(s')$  pour tous  $s, s' \in S$ .

Ces résultats nous amènent à introduire de nouvelles classes de graphes fortement réguliers. Par exemple, les familles de graphes de Cayley suivantes sont fortement régulières,

1.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ , où  $S = \{(a_1, b_1), \dots, (a_k, b_k)\}$  et  $\min\{\gcd(a_i, n), \gcd(b_i, n)\} = 1$ , pour tous  $1 \leq i \leq k$ .
2.  $\{\text{Cay}(G, S^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ , où  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  ( $a$ -fois) et  $S = \{e_1, \dots, e_a\}$ .

### Sur certaines familles d'expansion

Les familles de graphes d'expansion peuvent être définies de différentes manières, toutes ces définitions sont équivalentes par l'inégalité de Cheeger donnée par le théorème 3.5.6. Dans

cette partie, nous traitons principalement de nouvelles approches pour calculer les spectres des graphes de Cayley.

À partir de la Section 3.2, nous obtenons la définition algébrique restreinte suivante des graphes d'expansion pour le cas du graphe régulier.

- Une famille de graphe  $d$ -régulier  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est une *famille d'expansion* si  $\lambda_1(\Gamma_i) - \lambda_2(\Gamma_i)$  de n'importe quel graphe  $\Gamma_i$  est supérieur ou égal à certains  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}^+$ .

Comme nous l'avons vu précédemment, plusieurs nouvelles familles d'expansion sont construites sur le groupe linéaire spécial  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ , et sur le groupe projectif spécial linéaire  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . Dans le résultat suivant, nous montrons que la condition suffisante dans le Théorème 4.3.3 est également satisfaite pour le cas régulier de  $G$ -graphes.

- Soit  $G$  un groupe et  $S \subset G$  où  $o(s) = o(s')$  pour tous  $s, s' \in S$ . Alors la famille des graphes de Cayley  $\{Cay(G, S^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est une famille d'expansion si et seulement si la famille de  $G$ -graphes  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, S), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  est une famille d'expansion.

### Le graphe de Ramanujan

Un graphe de Ramanujan est un graphe régulier dont le trou spectral (ou spectral gap) est aussi grand que possible. Plus spécifiquement, un graphe  $d$ -régulier  $\Gamma$  avec  $n$  vertices est un *Ramanujan* si

$$\max\{\lambda_2, |\lambda_n|\} \leq 2\sqrt{d-1}.$$

Une famille de degrés bornés de ces graphes est formée clairement grâce au Theorem 3.5.6 des excellents graphes d'expansion. Des exemples simples de graphes de Ramanujan incluent le graphe complet  $K_n$ , le graphe bipartite complet  $K_{n,n}$  et le graphe de Petersen. Quelques conditions suffisantes pour que certains graphes de Cayley Ramanujan et  $G$ -graphes Ramanujan sont données.

- Soit  $G$  un groupe et  $S \subset G$  où  $o(s) = |S|$  pour tous  $s \in S$ . Alors le graphe de Cayley  $Cay(G, S^*)$  est un graphe de Ramanujan si et seulement si  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est aussi un graphe de Ramanujan.
- Soit  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  un  $d$ -régulier  $G$ -graphe, où  $|G| = n$  et  $|S| = k$ . Si  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  est un graphe de Ramanujan alors

$$0 \leq 4(k-1) - \frac{4}{O} < 4(k-1).$$

- Soit  $Cay(G, S^*)$  un graphe de Cayley, où  $|S| = k$  et  $o(s) = o(s')$  pour tous  $s, s' \in S$ . Si  $Cay(G, S^*)$  est un graphe de Ramanujan alors

$$k \leq 4(O - 1) - \frac{4}{k} < 4(O - 1).$$

## Conclusion

Comme nous l'avons vu, il existe des problèmes considérables à la construction d'une famille d'expansion. La façon la plus courante est d'utiliser les graphes de Cayley et la constante de Kazhdan correspondante, les raisons/avantages qui se cachent derrière un tel choix sont expliqués dans le chapitre 3 et en section 1.5. Néanmoins, les techniques les plus évidentes dans cette direction ne fonctionnent pas, par exemple, le graphe de Cayley sur un groupe abélien et le groupe de dièdral. Le problème de trouver une séquence de groupes qui correspond à une famille d'expansion de graphes de Cayley a été considéré par de nombreux auteurs. Une grande quantité de recherches avec des résultats essentiellement négatifs a été publiée au cours des dernières décennies [42, 71].

Cette thèse donne différentes techniques algébriques et combinatoires pour aborder ce problème particulier ainsi que d'autres problèmes liés. Dans le deuxième chapitre, nous continuons les études précédentes concernant les propriétés structurelles des  $G$ -graphes, ceci nous donne un point de départ pour étudier leurs propriétés/qualités d'expansion. Le quatrième chapitre est consacré à l'étude du problème de la construction de familles d'expansion de Cayley et de  $G$ -graphes d'un point de vue combinatoire. De là, plusieurs nouvelles familles de tels graphes sont présentées.

Dans le cinquième chapitre, nous montrons des aspects clés de la théorie des hypergraphe spectraux. Dans le dernier chapitre, les principales contributions aux différents problèmes posés dans chaque chapitre sont présentées. En outre, nous discutons des recherches futures, à partir de ce qui a déjà été réalisé, et soulignons les résultats prévisibles possibles. Tout cela démontre le fait que ces nouveaux graphes définis à partir de groupes, que sont  $G$ -graphes, continueront à jouer un rôle clé dans les constructions futures de nouvelles familles d'expansion.



# Chapter 1

## Preliminaries

Graphs are among the most ubiquitous forms of both natural and man-made structures. Graph theory has witnessed a huge growth starting from the thirties of the last century. The main reason for this growth is that these objects serve as models to analyze many difficult real-life problems. Another reason is their applicability to many other domains, such as computer science, physics, chemistry, sociology, and psychology. In the natural, life, and social sciences they model relations between species, societies, countries, companies and so on. In computer science, they may represent networks of communication, computational devices, data organization, and so on. On the other hand, we see graph theory has also close connections with many branches of pure and applied mathematics, such as group theory, probability, geometry, and topology.

The study of these models leads to the realization of the significant structural characteristics of the relevant graphs. But are there certain nontrivial structural aspects which are dramatically more important? Is it possible to put a certain condition on the expansion of a graph? Or equivalently, is it possible that the graph itself be at the same time sparse and highly connected? Expanders existence was first proved by Pinsker [64] without giving an actual construction. These graphs play a key role in many of the above subjects. For instance, since expanders serve as basic building bricks for various types of communication networks, an explicit construction is very desirable.

As the reader can anticipate from their name "expander graphs", the relative high connectivity, or equivalently the consistent degree of expansion<sup>1</sup>, is one of the main principles for their existence. So what we exactly mean by expansion? If we take a look at Cambridge dictionary we find expansion [noun], is the increase of something in size, number, or

---

<sup>1</sup>As we will see in Chapter 3, the degree of expansion goes by at least 8 different names (see the remark after Example 10). In this study, we often refer to this concept by expansion ratio. The different names that it possess indicates its importance and ubiquitously.

importance. The formal mathematical definition is completely another story (see e.g. the following two books [50, 70] two surveys [42, 52]). It can be given using at least languages: combinatorial, random walks, algebraic. Combinatorially, this definition can be summarized in one statement, it is a sparse graph that has strong connectivity properties. Literally, this means, it combines the preferable properties of a graph or communication network, which are in some sense contradictory, its sparsity or price, and its connectivity or reliability and speed.

This chapter has been designed to give a general introduction to some of the basic facts needed from the theory of groups, graphs, and hypergraph, in addition to algebraic graph theory. This introduction is given to provide a convenient repository for all readers. We discuss briefly the material we shall require from these theories and in each section we point the reader to the suitable reference(s).

## Useful definitions from group theory

In this section, we exhibit standard terminology from the theory of groups. For further prerequisites from this subject, see e.g. [69].

### Some general definitions

#### Group

A *group* is a set of elements,  $G$ , together with the group operation "." that combines any two elements  $g$  and  $g'$  to form another element of  $G$ , denoted by  $g.g'$  or simply  $gg'$ . Both the set and the and group operation must satisfy the four group axioms:

- Closure: For all  $g, g'$  in  $G$ , then  $g.g'$  is also in  $G$ .
- Associativity: For all  $g, g'$  and  $g''$  in  $G$ ,  $g.(g'.g'') = (g.g').g''$
- Identity element: There exists an element in  $G$  denoted by  $e$ , sometimes denoted by 1, such that every  $g$  in  $G$ , we have  $g.e = e.g = g$ .
- Inverse element: For each element  $g$  in  $G$ , there exists an element  $g^{-1}$  in  $G$ , such that  $g.g^{-1} = g^{-1}.g = e$ .

A group is generally denoted by  $(G, .)$  where "." denotes the group operation. In this thesis, we very often use the underlying set  $G$  as a short notation for the group  $(G, .)$

### Abelian group

The result of combining elements  $g$  and  $g'$  may be different to that of  $g'$  with element  $g$ . That is, the following statement is not always true.

- Commutativity: For all  $g, g'$  in  $G$ , we have  $g.g' = g'.g$

An *abelian group* is a group that satisfies the commutativity axiom. For instance, the group  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, +)$  is an abelian group, while the groups defined in Table 1.1 are all non-abelian.

### Order of an element

Throughout this thesis, we are mainly concerned with *finite groups*, that is, a group with a finite number of elements. The *order of the group*  $G$ , or  $|G|$ , is the number of elements in group. For every  $g$  in  $G$  we define the *order of  $g$* , denoted by  $o(g)$ , as the smallest integer  $l$  such that  $g^l = e$ , where  $g^l$  represents the application of the group operation "." to  $l$  copies of  $g$ . Let  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$  be a non-empty subset of  $G$ , and let  $O_{max}(S)$  and  $O_{min}(S)$  be respectively the maximum and the minimum  $o(s_i)$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

### Subgroup

Let  $(G, .)$  be a group, a subset  $H$  is called a *subgroup* of  $G$  if it also satisfies the four group axioms under the same group operation ".". It must therefore include the identity element of  $G$ . The order of any subgroup  $H$  of  $G$ , or  $|H|$ , must be a divisor of  $|G|$ .

## Generating set of a group

### Generating set and cyclic group

A subset  $S$  of  $G$  is said to be *symmetric* if every element in  $S$  has its inverse in  $S$ . We define  $\langle S \rangle$  to be the smallest subgroup of  $G$  which contains  $S$ . If  $\langle S \rangle = G$ , then set  $S$  is said to be a *generating set* of  $G$ , or  $G$  is *generated* by  $S$ . The elements of the generating set  $S$  are called *generators* of the group  $G$ . A *cyclic group* is a group that is generated by a single generator.

### Rank of a group

The rank of group  $G$ , denoted by  $rank(G)$ , is the cardinality of the smallest generating set, that is,

$$rank(G) = \min\{|S|; S \subset G \text{ and } \langle S \rangle = G\}.$$

A generating set  $S$  is *minimal* if its cardinality  $|S|$  is equal to the rank of  $G$ .

### Some operations on sets

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be subsets of the universal set  $U$ . The *difference of  $B$  in  $A$* , denoted by  $A \setminus B$ , is the set of elements in  $A$  but not in  $B$ . That is,  $A \setminus B = \{x/x \in A \text{ and } x \notin B\}$ . The *complement of set  $A$*  is the set of all elements that are not in  $A$ , that is,  $\bar{A} = U \setminus A$ . Let  $S^* = \bigcup_{s \in S} \langle s \rangle \setminus \{e\}$ , that is if  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ , then  $S^* = \{s_1, \dots, s_1^{o(s_1)-1}, \dots, s_k, \dots, s_k^{o(s_k)-1}\}$ .

## Action of a group

### Group action

The *left group action* of  $G$  on a set  $X$  is the function  $\varphi$  from  $G \times X$  to  $X$ :  $(g, x) \mapsto g \cdot x$ , satisfying the following two conditions for all elements  $x$  in  $X$ :

- Identity:  $e \cdot x = x$ ,
- Compatibility:  $(g \cdot g') \cdot x = g \cdot (g' \cdot x)$  for all  $g, g' \in G$ .

In this case, we say that the group  $G$  *acts* on the left of the set  $X$ . The right action of a group is defined in a similar way.

The *orbit* (with respect to the left action) of  $x \in X$ , denoted by  $O_x$ , is the set of all elements in  $X$  to which  $x$  can be moved (to them) by the elements of  $G$ . That is,  $O_x = \{g \cdot x / g \in G\}$ . Note that since  $y = g \cdot x$  if and only if  $x = g^{-1} \cdot y$ , then  $y \in O_x$  if and only if  $x \in O_y$ . Consequently, the orbits of action form a partition of  $X$ . For every  $x \in X$ , the *stabilizer subgroup* of  $x$ , denoted by  $G_x$ , is the set of all elements of  $G$  that fix  $x$ . That is,  $G_x = \{g \in G / g \cdot x = x\}$ .

The action is *transitive* if  $X$  is non-empty set if for each pair of elements  $x, y \in X$ , there exists an element  $g \in G$  such that  $g \cdot x = y$ . Note that the action is transitive if and only if it has exactly one orbit, that is if there exists an element  $x \in X$  such that  $G \cdot x = X$ . The action is said to be *regular*, if for all  $x, y \in X$ , there exists a unique  $g \in G$  such that  $g \cdot x = y$ . Clearly, a regular action is also transitive.

### Left and right cosets

Let  $H$  be a subgroup of a group  $G$  and let  $g$  be an element of  $G$ . A subset of  $G$  of the form  $Hg = \{hg / h \in H\}$  is said to be a *right coset* of  $H$  in  $G$ . A subset  $T_H$  of  $G$  is said to be a *right transversal* of  $H$  if  $T_H$  contains exactly one element from each right coset of  $H$  in  $G$ . In a similar way, we can define left cosets of a group and the left transversal set. Two right cosets of  $H$  in  $G$  are either identical or disjoint. That is to say, every element of the group  $G$  belongs to exactly one right coset, and so the set of right cosets form a partition of the group  $G$ ,

$$G = \bigsqcup_{t \in T_H} Ht.$$

The same statement stands for the set of left cosets.

## Isomorphism of groups

### Isomorphism of groups

Given two groups  $G$  and  $H$ , a *morphism* from  $G$  to  $H$ , is a function  $\varphi : G \rightarrow H$  such that  $\varphi(gh) = \varphi(g)\varphi(h)$ , for every  $g, h \in G$ . A bijective morphism from  $G$  to  $H$ , is called an *isomorphism*. Two groups  $G$  and  $H$  are said to be *isomorphic*, if there exists an isomorphism between them. In this case, we write  $G \simeq H$ . An isomorphism from  $G$  onto itself is called *automorphism*. The *automorphism group*, denoted by  $Aut(G)$ , is the set of all automorphisms of  $G$ .

### The fundamental theorem of finite abelian groups

The fundamental theorem of finite abelian groups [69] states that every finite abelian group of rank  $k$  is isomorphic to a direct product of  $k$  cyclic groups of prime-power order, that is  $G \simeq \mathbb{Z}/m_1\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/m_k\mathbb{Z}$  where  $m_1, \dots, m_k$  are powers of prime numbers uniquely determined by the group  $G$ .

## Group presentation

A common way to define certain groups  $G$  is by using group presentation. Let  $S$  be a set of generators of the group  $G$ , and  $R$  a set of relations between these generators. Formally, we say that  $G$  has the group presentation  $\langle S|R \rangle$  if it is isomorphic to the group generated by  $S$ , subjected to the relations of  $R$ . For example, the well-known non-abelian group  $D_{2n}$ , the dihedral group of order  $2n$ , generated by  $r$  rotations of  $2\pi/n$  and reflection  $s$ , has the following group presentation,

$$D_{2n} = \langle s, r | s^2 = r^n = 1, (sr)^2 = 1 \rangle.$$

One of the group presentations of the cyclic group of order  $n$  is  $\langle a | a^n = 1 \rangle$ .

If a group  $G$  is finite then it has a finite presentation  $\langle S|R \rangle$  (that is both  $S$  and  $R$  are both finite). Every group (infinite or finite) has a presentation, and indeed many different presentations. A presentation is usually the most compact way to describe the structure of its corresponding group. That is, group presentation is in general the simplest and most concrete method to define a group. For this reason, we mainly refer to this notation throughout this thesis. Below we present some groups with their corresponding presentations/definitions. These groups are frequently used in Chapters 4 and 5 to construct new infinite families of regular and irregular expander graphs, integral Cayley graphs, and strongly regular Cayley graphs, etc.

Group name/notation	Group presentation/definition
The dihedral group $D_{2n}$	$\langle s, r \mid s^2 = r^n = 1, sr = r^{-1}s \rangle$
The dicyclic group $Dic_n$	$\langle s, r \mid r^{2n} = 1, r^n = s^2, sr = r^{-1}s \rangle$
The group $V_{8n}$	$\langle s, r \mid r^{2n} = s^4 = 1, sr = r^{-1}s^{-1}, s^{-1}r = r^{-1}s \rangle$
The Coxeter group $Cox(m_{i,j}, 1 \leq i, j \leq n)$	$\langle r_1, \dots, r_n \mid (r_i r_j)^{m_{i,j}} = 1, m_{i,i} = 1, m_{i,j} \geq 2 \text{ if } i \neq j \rangle$
The special linear group $SL_m(\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z})$	$\left\{ (A)_{m \times m} = (a_{i,j}) \text{ where } a_{i,j} \in \mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z} \text{ for all } 1 \leq i, j \leq m \text{ and }  A_{m \times m}  = 1 \right\}$
The projective special linear group $PSL_m(\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z})$	$SL_m(\mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z}) / \{\pm I_m\}$ , where $I_m$ is the $m \times m$ identity matrix

Table 1.1 Some groups with their presentations  $\langle S \mid R \rangle$ .

## Useful definitions from graph theory

This section has been designed to give a general introduction to some of the basic facts of graph theory, for more details on this subject, see e.g. [51, 12]. In this thesis, we consider only non-directed and finite graphs.

### Some general definitions

#### Non-directed and simple graphs

An *undirected graph*  $\Gamma$  is the triple  $(V(\Gamma), E(\Gamma), \xi_\Gamma)$ , or  $(V, E, \xi)$  when no ambiguous occurs, where  $V(\Gamma)$  is the *set of vertices*,  $E(\Gamma)$  is the *set of edges*, and  $\xi_\Gamma$  is an incidence function that associates to each edge  $e \in E(\Gamma)$  an unordered pair of vertices  $u, v \in V(\Gamma)$ . If  $\xi_\Gamma(e) = \{u, v\}$  then we say that the edge  $e$  is incident to the vertices  $u$  and  $v$  and that  $u$  and  $v$  are adjacent. A *loop* is an edge with identical endpoints, that is an edge that joins the same vertex. Two or more edges with the same pair of end-points, or vertices, are said to be *parallel edges*. The multiplicity of an edge between vertices  $u$  and  $v$  is the number of parallel edges that are incident to both  $u$  and  $v$ . A graph with neither parallel edges nor loops is called *simple graph*. That it is to say, if it has neither loops nor edges of multiplicity greater than or equal to 2.

#### Induced, spanning, and cover sub-graphs

**Definition 1.2.1.** A subgraph  $\Gamma'$  of  $\Gamma$  is a graph such that its vertices and edges sets are subsets of those of  $\Gamma$ . A subgraph  $\Gamma'$  is *spanning* if  $V(\Gamma') = V(\Gamma)$ . Likewise, a subgraph

$\Gamma'$  is said to be *induced* if the following condition is satisfied,  $\{u, v\} \in E(\Gamma')$  if and only if  $\{u, v\} \in E(\Gamma)$  for all  $u, v \in V(\Gamma')$ . A subgraph  $\Gamma'$  is said to be a *cover subgraph* of  $\Gamma$  if  $V(\Gamma') = V(\Gamma)$  and any two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  of  $\Gamma'$  are adjacent if and only if they are also adjacent in  $\Gamma$ .

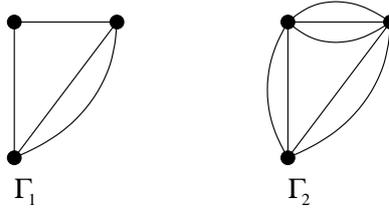


Fig. 1.1 The graph  $\Gamma_1$  is a cover subgraph of  $\Gamma_2$ .

*Remark.* It is easy to see that every cover subgraph  $\Gamma'$  of  $\Gamma$  is necessarily a spanning subgraph, yet the converse is not true (see graph  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$  in Figure 1.1).

### Walk, trail, and path

A *walk* in a graph is a sequence  $v_0, e_1, v_1, \dots, v_l$  of graph vertices and graph edges (not necessarily distinct), such that  $v_{i-1}$  and  $v_i$  are the ends of  $e_i$  for  $1 \leq i \leq l$ . A *trail* is a walk in which all its edges are distinct. A *path* is a trail in which all its vertices are distinct (except possibly the first and last). A graph is *connected* if there exists a path between any two of its vertices.

### $k$ -representation of a graph

A graph  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  is  *$k$ -partite* if there is a partition of  $V$  into  $k$  parts such that each part is an independent set. We will write  $\Gamma = (\bigsqcup_{i \in I} V_i; E)$  where  $I = \{1, \dots, k\}$ . A graph is *minimum  $k$ -partite* ( $k \geq 1$ ) if it is  $k$ -partite and not  $(k-1)$ -partite. It is easy to verify that for any graph  $\Gamma$ , there exists  $k$  such that  $\Gamma$  is minimum  $k$ -partite. If a graph  $\Gamma$  is  $k$ -partite, then we will say that  $(V_i)_{i \in \{1, 2, \dots, k\}}$  is a  $k$ -representation of  $\Gamma$  and we will call  $(\Gamma, (V_i)_{i \in \{1, 2, \dots, k\}})$  a  $k$ -graph.

## Some useful graph invariants

### Vertex degree, diameter of a graph

**Definition 1.2.2.** Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with vertex set  $V$ . The *neighborhood* of a vertex  $u \in V$  denoted by  $N_\Gamma(u)$ , or  $N(u)$  when no ambiguity occurs, is the set of all vertices that are adjacent to  $u$ . The *degree of a vertex  $v$*  in a graph  $\Gamma$ , denoted by  $d_\Gamma(v)$ , or  $d(u)$  when no ambiguity occurs, is the number of edges of  $\Gamma$  incident to  $v$  where each loop counts as two

edges. The *maximum and the minimum degree* of a graph  $\Gamma$  is denoted by  $\Delta(\Gamma)$  and  $\delta(\Gamma)$ , respectively. A graph  $\Gamma$  is *d-regular* if  $d(u) = d$  for all  $u \in V(\Gamma)$ . Two vertices  $u, v \in V(\Gamma)$  are *twins* if they have the same neighbors  $N(u) = N(v)$  and the same number of edges between them and any fixed neighbor.

*Remark.* In Chapter 4 and 5, we deal with infinite families of *d-regular* and regular graphs. The difference between these families is that the first one contains regular graphs of degree  $d$  each, while the second is formed of regular graphs but possibly with different degrees.

**Definition 1.2.3.** The *distance*  $d(u, v)$  between two vertices  $u$  and  $v$  is the number of edges in a shortest path that connects  $u$  and  $v$ . The *diameter*  $\text{diam}(\Gamma)$  of a graph  $\Gamma$  is defined by:

$$\text{diam}(\Gamma) = \max\{d(u, v); u, v \in V(\Gamma)\}.$$

### Clique and independent set

An independent set of a graph  $\Gamma$ , sometimes called the stable set, is an induced subgraph of  $\Gamma$  such that no pair of its vertices are adjacent. A maximum independent set of a graph  $\Gamma$  is an independent set with the largest possible size. The *independence number* of graph  $\Gamma$ , denote by  $\alpha(\Gamma)$ , is a cardinal of a maximum independent set in  $\Gamma$ . Literally, this means,

$$\alpha(\Gamma) = \max\{|U|; U \text{ is an independent set of } \Gamma\}.$$

A clique of graph  $\Gamma$  is an induced subgraph of  $\Gamma$  such any pair of its vertices are adjacent. Note any clique of graph  $\Gamma$  has a spanning complete subgraph. A maximum clique of a graph  $\Gamma$  is a clique with the largest possible size. The *clique number* of a graph  $\Gamma$ , denoted by  $\omega(\Gamma)$ , is the size of the maximum clique of  $\Gamma$ . Literally, this means,

$$\omega(\Gamma) = \max\{|U|; U \text{ is a clique of } \Gamma\}.$$

The *chromatic number* of a graph  $\Gamma$  denoted by  $\chi(\Gamma)$ , is equal to the smallest integer  $k$  such that  $\Gamma$  is  $k$ -partite and not  $k - 1$ -partite. It is easy to see that  $\omega(\Gamma) \leq \chi(\Gamma)$  and that  $\chi(\Gamma) \leq \Delta(\Gamma) + 1$ . In 1941, Brooks [25] gives a sharper upper bound, where he proves that the chromatic number  $\chi(\Gamma) \leq \Delta(\Gamma)$ , unless the graph  $\Gamma$  is complete or an odd cycle.

### Symmetric and semi-symmetric graphs

**Definition 1.2.4.** Let  $\Gamma_1 = (V_1, E_1, \xi_1)$  and  $\Gamma_2 = (V_2, E_2, \xi_2)$  be two graphs, a *graph homomorphism* from  $\Gamma_1$  to  $\Gamma_2$  is a couple  $(f, f^\#)$  where  $f : V_1 \rightarrow V_2$  and  $f^\# : E_1 \rightarrow E_2$  such that if  $\xi_1(a) = \{u, v\}$  then  $\xi_2(f^\#(a)) = \{f(u), f(v)\}$ . A *graph isomorphism* is a couple  $(f, f^\#)$

where  $f$  and  $f^\#$  are bijective. A graph  $\Gamma_1$  is *isomorphic* to  $\Gamma_2$  if there exists an isomorphism between  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ . In this case, we write  $\Gamma \simeq \Gamma'$ . An *automorphism of a graph* is a graph isomorphism with itself.

**Definition 1.2.5.** A graph  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi)$  is *vertex-transitive* if for any  $v_1, v_2 \in V$  there exists a graph automorphism  $(h, h^\#)$  such that  $h(v_1) = v_2$ . Similarly, graph  $\Gamma$  is *edge-transitive* if for any  $e_1, e_2 \in E$  there exists a graph automorphism  $(h, h^\#)$  such that  $h^\#(e_1) = e_2$ . A *symmetric graph* is a graph that is both vertex-transitive and edge-transitive. Note that every vertex-transitive graph is also regular, but this is not true for the edge-transitive case. A regular graph that is edge-transitive but not vertex-transitive is *semi-symmetric*.

## Remarkable classes of graphs/operations

### Hamiltonian and Eulerian graphs

A *Hamiltonian path* is a path that visits each vertex exactly once. A *Hamiltonian cycle* is a Hamiltonian path that is a cycle, that is it starts and ends in the same vertex. A graph is *Hamiltonian* if it contains a Hamiltonian cycle. Similarly an *Eulerian trail* is a trail that visits every edge exactly once. An *Eulerian tour* is a trail that is a cycle, that is it passes through every edge exactly once. A graph is *Eulerian* if it contains an Eulerian tour.

Eulerian graphs were first introduced and discussed in 1736 by the famous Swiss mathematician Leonhard Euler, in an attempt to solve the Seven Bridges Königsberg problem. In the process, a necessary condition is given for the existence of Eulerian graphs, that is the degree of all vertices must be even integers. He conjectured the opposite, that is to say, if the vertex degree set of a connected graph is formed of even integers then the graph is Eulerian. This claim was later proved in 1873 by Carl Hierholzer [11].

**Theorem 1.2.6.** [Euler and [11]] *Let  $\Gamma$  be a nontrivial connected graph. Then  $\Gamma$  has an Euler tour if and only if every vertex is of even degree.*

### Line graph of graph

The *line graph* of a simple graph  $\Gamma$  is the graph  $\Gamma^l$  such that the vertices are the edges of  $\Gamma$  and  $e, e' \in V(\Gamma^l)$  are adjacent  $\Gamma^l$  if they have a common vertex.

A simple graph  $\Gamma$  is edge-transitive if and only if its line graph  $\Gamma^l$  is vertex-transitive. This property is used to generate families of graphs that are vertex-transitive graphs that are not Cayley graphs. More particularly, it was proved [51] that if  $\Gamma$  is a non-bipartite and edge-transitive graph with least five vertices, and with odd vertex degrees, then  $\Gamma^l$  is vertex-transitive and is not a Cayley graph.

### Cayley graph

Let  $G$  be a group and  $S$  be a symmetric subset of  $G$ , that is  $s \in S$  if and only if  $s^{-1} \in S$ . The *Cayley graph* associated to the group  $G$  with respect to  $S$ , denoted by  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$ , is the graph with vertex set  $G$  and two elements  $x$  and  $y$  of  $G$  are adjacent if and only if  $y = s.x$  for some  $s \in S$ . In the following example, we present a short list some well-known Cayley graphs.

#### Example 1.

1. The complete graph  $K_n$ ; for any group  $G$  such that  $|G| = n$  and  $S = G$ .
2. The infinite path;  $G = \mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{-1, 1\}$ .
3. The cycle  $C_n$ ;  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{-1, 1\}$ ; or  $G = D_{2n}$  and  $S = \{s, sr\}$ . Moreover, the circulant graphs are exactly the Cayley graphs of the finite cyclic groups.
4. The infinite grid on the plane  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ;  $G = \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(\pm 1, 0), (0, \pm 1)\}$ .
5. The finite grid on a torus.  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ;  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(\pm 1, 0), (0, \pm 1)\}$ .

Many other examples of symmetric Cayley graphs which have in general, as their names indicate, very symmetrical and nice shape can be found in [15, 41], where the authors demonstrate the efficiency of Cayley graphs in constructing symmetric graphs. In Figure 1.2, we present two of these graphs, the cubic Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 2, 3\})$  and  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 7\})$ .

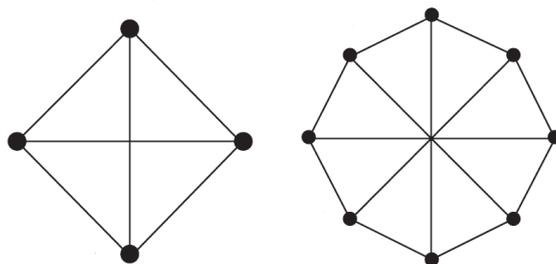


Fig. 1.2 The Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 2, 3\})$  and  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/8\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 7\})$ .

### Complement graph

The complement, also called the inverse, of a graph  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  is the graph  $\bar{\Gamma}$  with the same vertex set  $V$  where any two of its distinct vertices  $u, v$  of are adjacent if and only if they are not in  $\Gamma$ . Note that if  $\Gamma$  is a simple graph then  $\bar{\bar{\Gamma}} = \Gamma$ .

A maximum independent set of a graph  $\Gamma$  is a maximum clique in the complement graph  $\bar{\Gamma}$ , and vice-versa. Then we have the equality  $\omega(\Gamma) = \alpha(\bar{\Gamma})$ . It is easy to see that the automorphism group of a graph  $\Gamma$  is the automorphism group of its complement  $\bar{\Gamma}$ .

### Cartesian product

Let  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  be two simple graphs with vertex sets  $V(\Gamma)$  and  $V(\Gamma')$  respectively. The Cartesian product  $\Gamma \square \Gamma'$  of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  is defined as follows. The vertex set of  $\Gamma \square \Gamma'$  is  $V(\Gamma) \times V(\Gamma')$ , and two vertices  $(u, v)$  and  $(u', v')$  of  $\Gamma \square \Gamma'$  are adjacent if either  $u = u'$  and  $v$  is adjacent to  $v'$  in  $\Gamma'$ , or  $v = v'$  and  $u$  is adjacent to  $u'$  in  $\Gamma$ .

The Cartesian product  $\Gamma \square \Gamma'$  of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  is formed of  $V(\Gamma)$  vertical copies of the graph  $\Gamma'$  and by  $V(\Gamma')$  horizontal copies of the graph  $\Gamma$  where each horizontal and vertical copy meet at exactly one vertex. The reader can notice this property from Figure 1.3, where the Cartesian product of the graphs  $C_3$  and  $P_2$  is given.

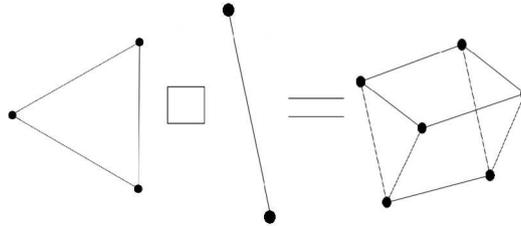


Fig. 1.3 The Cartesian product of the cycle  $C_3$  and  $P_2$ .

**Example 2.** The Cartesian product of  $P_2$  and the path graph on  $n$  vertices  $P_n$  is the ladder graph  $L_n$  or the  $(2 \times n)$ -grid graph. More generally, the Cartesian product of paths  $P_m$  and  $P_n$  is the  $(m \times n)$ -grid graph. For  $n \geq 3$ , the Cartesian product the cycle  $C_n$  and  $K_2$  is a polyhedral graph, the  $n$ -prism.

## Useful definitions from hypergraph theory

In this section, we recall some auxiliary materials related to hypergraph theory which can be thought as a simple generalization to their corresponding ones in graph theory. Many of the above definitions/notations from the theory of graphs are carried verbatimly to that of hypergraphs. For more details on this subject see for example [16].

## Some general definitions

### Uniform hypergraphs

A *hypergraph*  $H = (V; E = (e_i)_{i \in I})$  on a finite set  $V$  is a family  $(e_i)_{i \in I}$  ( $I$  is a finite set of indices) of non-empty subsets of  $V$  called *hyperedges* with,

$$\bigcup_{i \in I} e_i = V.$$

A hypergraph is *simple* if  $e_i = e_j$  implies that  $i = j$  that is there are no repeated hyperedges in  $H$ . The *degree* of vertex  $u \in V$  denoted by  $d(u)$  is the number of hyperedges which contains  $u$ . A hypergraph is said to be *k-uniform* if  $|e_i| = k$  for all  $i \in I$ . Note that any graph  $\Gamma$  is 2-uniform hypergraph. A hypergraph is *linear* if  $|e_i \cap e_j| \leq 1$  for  $i \neq j$ .

## Remarkable classes of graphs

### Incidence graph of a hypergraph

The *incidence graph*, also called the *Levi graph*, of a hypergraph  $H = (V, E)$  is a bipartite graph  $I(H)$  whose vertex set is the union  $V \sqcup E$ , and two vertices  $v \in V$  and  $e \in E$  are adjacent if and only if  $v \in e$ . Note that for every incidence graph, there is an equivalent hypergraph, and vice-versa.

### Line graph, dual, and 2-section of hypergraphs

The *line graph* of a hypergraph  $H$  is the graph  $H^l$  such that the vertices are the hyperedges of  $H$  and two distinct vertices  $u, v$  form an edge of  $H^l$  if the hyperedges standing for  $u$  and  $v$  have a non-empty intersection. The *dual* of a hypergraph  $H = ((v_i)_{i \in I}; (e_i)_{i \in I'})$  is the hypergraph

$$H_* = ((e_i)_{i \in I'}); ((X_i)_{i \in I})$$

whose vertices  $(e_i)_{i \in I'}$  correspond to the hyperedges of  $H$  and such that its hyperedges are given by:

$$(X_i)_{i \in I} = (\{e_j, v_i \in e_j\})_{i \in I}.$$

Note that  $H_{**} = H$ , that is the dual of hypergraph is an involution relation.

The *2-section* of a hypergraph  $H$  is the graph  $[H]_2$  such that its vertices are those of  $H$  and two vertices form an edge if and only if they are in the same hyperedge in  $H$ . The dual and 2-section of a hypergraph are illustrated in an example shown in Figure 3.

*Remark.* It is well-known [16] that the 2-section of a hypergraph  $H$  is isomorphic to the line graph of  $H_*$ , namely  $[H]_2 = (H_*)^l$ . This relation (and few others) combined with the special structural properties of  $G$ -graphs presented in Chapter 2 pave our way to establish

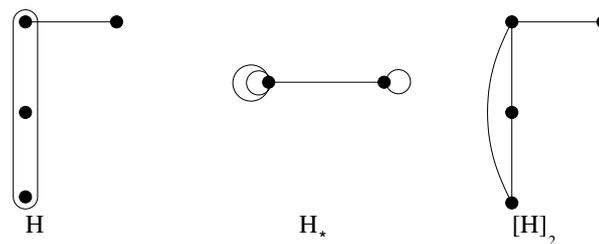


Fig. 1.4 The dual and the 2-section graphs of a hypergraph  $H$ .

a general relation between Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs in Chapter 5 (see Theorem 5.1.2). Such a relation between the two "twin" graphs will be the key to compute the spectra of infinite families of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs, and to present new classes of strongly regular Cayley graphs, integral Cayley graphs, etc.

## Useful definitions from algebraic graph theory

In this section, we shall collect together some of the background material and standard results needed from algebraic graph theory. We discuss briefly the material we shall require from this theory and for more details on this subject, we encouraged the reader to consult [41, 10, 7]. Generally speaking, applying algebraic methods to solve graph problems leads to the birth of algebraic graph theory. There are three principal branches of algebraic graph theory:

1. **Spectral graph theory.** This branch is concerned with the study of graphs in relation with linear algebra. For instance, computing the spectrum of the adjacency/Laplacian matrix of a graph. The aspects of graph spectrum have been effectively used to analysis the synchronizability of networks [10]. There are many theorems that relate the properties of a graph to that of its spectrum. For instance, a connected graph  $\Gamma$  with diameter  $diam(\Gamma)$  have at least  $diam(\Gamma) + 1$  distinct eigenvalues (see Proposition 1.4.5, see also [41, 7]). Also,  $\Gamma$  is connected if and only if the second smallest Laplacian eigenvalue  $\mu_{|\Gamma|-1}$ , also known as algebraic connectivity of  $\Gamma$ , is not zero.
2. **Studying graph using group theory.** This branch involves the study of graphs in connection to the theory of groups, in particular, the graph automorphism and the geometric group theory. In general, this study is based on the symmetry of certain families of graphs and the different relationships between these graphs families. For example, symmetric graphs, vertex-transitive/edge-transitive graphs, distance-transitive graphs, distance-regular graphs, and strongly regular graphs. Another connection with the theory of groups, which was first proved by Robert Frucht in 1939, states that

any group can be represented as the automorphism group of some connected graph, in particular, a cubic graph [39]. The symmetrical graphs known as Cayley graphs (defined in Section 1.5), represent another connection with the theory of groups. From any given group we can construct many corresponding Cayley graphs. These graphs have many properties that related in a way or another to the structure of the group [10]. The symmetry properties of graphs are reflected by their spectra, this leads to directly relate this branch of algebraic graph theory to the above one. More specifically, a highly symmetrical graph has few distinct eigenvalues in its spectrum [10]. For instance, the spectrum of Petersen graph given in Figure 1.6 is  $(3, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, -2, -2, -2, -2)$  then it has 3 distinct eigenvalues, which is by Proposition 1.4.5 the minimum possible number. For the case of Cayley graphs, their spectra can be directly related to the structure of the corresponding groups, particularly to their irreducible characters [10].

3. **Studying some graph invariants.** The third and the last area of algebraic graph theory is concerned with studying the algebraic properties of invariants of graphs, in particular, the chromatic polynomial, the Tutte polynomial, and knot invariants. The chromatic polynomial of a graph, for instance, calculates the number of its proper vertex colorings. Most of the work in this branch was motivated by proving the four color theorem. However, there are still several open problems in this direction. For example, characterizing the graphs that have the same chromatic polynomial, and determining the polynomials that are chromatic.

## Some general definitions

Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with vertex set  $\{v_i, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and edge set  $\{e_j, 1 \leq j \leq m\}$ .

### Adjacency matrix of a graph $\Gamma$

The *adjacency matrix* of  $\Gamma$ , denoted by  $A(\Gamma)$ , is the  $n \times n$  matrix whose  $(i, j)$  is the number of edges joining vertex  $v_i$  and  $v_j$ , each loop counting as two edges. Note that when dealing with simple graphs then the diagonal entries of  $A(\Gamma)$  are all equal to 0, and the off-diagonal entries are either 1 or 0. Clearly, if  $\Gamma$  is a  $d$ -regular graph, then  $d$  is the largest eigenvalue of  $A(\Gamma)$  with the eigenvector  $(1, \dots, 1)^t$ .

### Incidence matrix of a graph $\Gamma$

The *incidence matrix* of a simple graph  $\Gamma$ , denoted by  $M(\Gamma)$ , is the  $n \times m$  matrix whose  $(i, j)$  is 1 if the vertex  $v_i$  and the edge  $e_j$  are incident and 0 otherwise.

### Laplacian matrix of a graph $\Gamma$

Let  $D(\Gamma)$  be the *diagonal matrix* of vertex degrees, that is  $(i, i)$  entry of  $D(\Gamma)$  is equal to  $d(v_i)$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , and 0 otherwise. The *Laplacian matrix* of a graph  $\Gamma$  denoted

by  $L(\Gamma)$  is given by  $L(\Gamma) = D(\Gamma) - A(\Gamma)$ . It is easy for the reader to see that  $L(\Gamma)$  is  $n \times n$  matrix whose each row and column sum is zero. Thus 0 is an eigenvalue with eigenvector  $(1, \dots, 1)^t$ .

### Spectrum and Laplacian spectrum of a graph $\Gamma$

The *characteristic polynomial* of graph  $\Gamma$  in the variable  $\lambda$  denoted by  $P(\Gamma, \lambda)$  is the determinant of the matrix  $A(\Gamma) - \lambda I_n$ . The *eigenvalues* of the graph  $\Gamma$ , say  $\lambda_n \leq \dots \leq \lambda_2 \leq \lambda_1$ , are the roots of the characteristic polynomial  $P(\Gamma, \lambda)$ , these eigenvalues form the *spectrum* of  $\Gamma$  or  $\sigma(\Gamma)$ . The number of times an eigenvalue  $\lambda$  occurs as a root of the characteristic equation is called the *multiplicity* of the  $\lambda$ . We denote by  $\lambda[\alpha]$  the multiplicity of eigenvalue  $\lambda$  is  $\alpha \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . The *spectral radius* of the graph  $\Gamma$  is defined to be  $\rho(\Gamma) = \max\{|\lambda_1|, |\lambda_n|\}$ . The *spectral gap* of graph  $\Gamma$  is the difference  $\lambda_1 - \lambda_2$ , as we will see in Chapter 3 this quantity measures the "expansion quality" of the graph. The *Laplacian spectrum* of the graph  $\Gamma$  denoted by  $\mu_n = 0 \leq \mu_{n-1} \dots \leq \mu_1$ , is defined in an analogical way.

**Example 3.** Let  $\Gamma$  be the following graph,

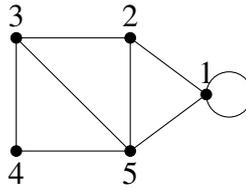


Fig. 1.5 The graph  $\Gamma$ .

The adjacency and the Laplacian matrix of  $\Gamma$  are,

$$A(\Gamma) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ and } L(\Gamma) = D(\Gamma) - A(\Gamma) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & -1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}.$$

The spectrum and the Laplacian spectrum are  $(3.416, 1.55, -0.201, -1.196, -1.569)$  and  $(6.125, 3, 2.637, 1.238, 1)$  respectively.

*Remark.* In Chapter 5, for our purposes we generalize the concept of the adjacency matrix, the incidence matrix, the characteristic polynomial, and the spectrum to the hypergraph case. The reason that stands behind presenting such generalization, is to benefit as much as possible from Theorem 5.1.2 and the notation of principal clique hypergraph. This leads us to a more comprehensive results regarding the spectral properties of the two "step brothers" the Cayley graph and the  $G$ -graph.

## Few useful results

The following results can be found in [7] and [41].

**Theorem 1.4.1.** [7] *The eigenvalues of the complete graph  $K_n$ , the complete bipartite graph  $K_{p,q}$ , the cycle  $C_n$  and the path  $P_n$  on  $n$  vertices are respectively,*

- i.  $\{n-1\} \cup \{-1\} [n-1]$ ,
- ii.  $\sqrt{pq} \cup \{-\sqrt{pq}\} \cup \{0\} [p+q-2]$ ,
- iii.  $\{2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} / i = 1, \dots, n\}$ ,
- iv.  $\{2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n+1} / i = 1, \dots, n\}$ .

The following result follows directly from Corollary 3.6 in [61].

**Proposition 1.4.2.** [41] *The eigenvalues of the complete partite graph  $K_{n,n,n}$  are*

$$\{2n\} \cup \{-n[2]\} \cup \{0[3n-3]\}.$$

**Theorem 1.4.3.** [7] *Let  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  be graphs with  $m$  and  $n$  vertices, respectively. If  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  and  $\mu_1, \dots, \mu_n$  are the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$ , respectively, then the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma \square \Gamma'$  are given by  $\lambda_i + \mu_j$ , where  $i = 1, \dots, m$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, n$ .*

**Proposition 1.4.4.** [41] *Let  $A$  and  $B$  be  $n \times n$  matrices such that  $AB = BA$ . Then  $A$  and  $B$  are simultaneously diagonalizable, i.e. there exists an invertible matrix  $P$  made out of the common eigenvectors of  $A$  and  $B$ , such that  $P^{-1}AP$  and  $P^{-1}BP$  are a diagonal matrix.*

*Remark.* By Proposition 1.4.4 we deduce that if matrices  $A$  and  $B$  commutes then the eigenvalues of the matrix  $(A+B)$  is equal to the sum of eigenvalues of matrices  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to some order. Similarly, the eigenvalues of matrix  $(AB)$  is the multiplication of the eigenvalues of matrices  $A$  and  $B$  with respect to some order. Note that the above proposition can be generalized for any set of  $k \geq 3$  matrices that pairwise commute.

**Proposition 1.4.5.** [7] *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected graph with  $t$  distinct eigenvalues, then  $t > \text{diam}(\Gamma)$ .*

## Cayley graphs: properties and limitations

The relation between the theory of graphs and that of groups is arguably the most studied and fruitful area in algebraic graph theory. It has attracted considerable attention for more than one century. This quest had led later to the birth of many notable results in graph theory

(see for example [41, 7]). The first connection between the two theories was made in 1878 by the means of Cayley graph [28], named after the famous British mathematician Arthur Cayley (1821-1895), as a way to construct a pictorial representation of finite groups [29].

In the original definition of Cayley graph, the subset  $S$  of  $G$  can be either symmetric or non-symmetric set. If  $S$  is non-symmetric subset of  $G$ , then the corresponding Cayley graph will be a directed graph, where there exists an arc from  $y$  to  $x$  if  $y = s.x$  for some  $s \in S$ . In this thesis, because we are primarily concerned with constructing and studying expanders which are always undirected graphs, we will stick with the previously stated definition of Cayley graphs and so  $S$  will always be a symmetric subset of the group  $G$ . Before we review together some limitations of Cayley graphs, we need the following result.

**Proposition 1.5.1.** [50] *Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $S$  a symmetric subset of  $G$ . Then,*

1. *The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  is  $|S|$ -regular.*
2. *The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  is connected if and only if  $G = \langle S \rangle$ .*

Each vertex  $x$  of  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  can be mapped to any other vertex  $y$  through the right product of it by  $x^{-1}y$  which is an automorphism since

$$tt' \in E(\text{Cay}(G, S)) \Leftrightarrow t' = st, s \in S \Leftrightarrow t'x^{-1}y = stx^{-1}y.$$

Thus, any Cayley graph is vertex transitive, but the opposite does not always hold. For instance, the Petersen graph given in Figure 1.6 below is vertex transitive but not a Cayley graph. However, the majority of the small vertex-transitive graphs, that is to say, the graphs with at most 26 vertices, are indeed Cayley graphs (see [57]). In [56], the authors present a number of graph classes that are vertex transitive and not Cayley.

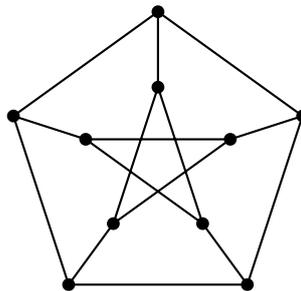


Fig. 1.6 The Petersen graph is vertex transitive and not a Cayley graph.

The main reason that makes Cayley graphs so desirable is that they have strong regular properties, which make them suitable for many applications in the design of interconnection

networks, parallel computing, cryptography and many others (see for example [33, 34, 36]) Nonetheless, Cayley graphs still have some limitations:

1. Cayley graphs are always vertex-transitive, they can be edge-transitive but this does not always hold. For instance, the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z}, \{\pm 2, \pm 1\})$  in Figure 1.7 is not edge-transitive. In other words, Cayley graphs can never be semi-symmetric.

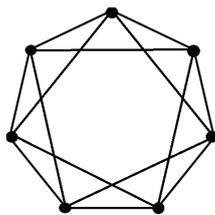


Fig. 1.7 The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/7\mathbb{Z}, \{\pm 2, \pm 1\})$  is not edge-transitive.

2. Many important graphs are not Cayley graphs. For instance, all the semi-symmetric graphs, the Gray and the Ljubljana graphs, and the complete bipartite graph  $K_{m,n}$  for  $m \neq n$  which are extensively used in coding theory and concurrent systems, are all not Cayley graphs.
3. We can not extract from the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  much information about the underlying group  $G$ . As we see in Example 1 (Part 1.), when the generating set  $S$  is defined as the group  $G$  where  $|G| = n$ , then the corresponding Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  will be the complete graph  $K_n$  and thus, in this case, we can not have any information about the special features of the underlying group. Moreover, the corresponding Cayley graphs of two isomorphic groups are also isomorphic, yet the converse does not always hold.

In Chapter 2, we briefly exhibit some notation of  $G$ -graphs, first introduced by Bretto and Faisant in 2005 ([17]), as a new method to associate a graph with a group. The vertices of such a graph are the right cosets of certain cyclic groups. Nonetheless, unlike Cayley graphs, we join two cosets if their intersection is non-empty. The main advantage of using this concept is that they can overcome many of the above listed limitations of Cayley graphs. For instance, the definition of  $G$ -graphs is more adaptable than that of Cayley graphs. In addition, such graphs can be regular or irregular, in particular, semi-regular graphs.

$G$ -graphs can be symmetric or semi-symmetric, they also reveal key information about the properties of their underlying group. As we mentioned earlier, the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, G)$  is the complete graph  $K_{|G|}$  for any group  $G$ . Very often, this is not the case for  $G$ -graphs,

this means that the group structure in this case is more reflected by the graph. Also, unlike Cayley graphs, two Abelian groups are isomorphic if and only if their canonical  $G$ -graphs are also isomorphic (see [22]).

$G$ -graphs have many nice other properties such as regularity, transitivity, connectivity, and many others. Furthermore, the great correspondence between the theories of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs makes these graphs more interesting for approaching many related problems to the theory of Cayley graphs from a new perspective. For instance,  $G$ -graphs can be used to construct new classes of Hamiltonian Cayley graphs and in fact any Cayley graph can be constructed from a  $G$ -graph (see [19, 20]), the two graphs can be considered as half brothers for the same mother the group theory! Because of their nice properties, and because Cayley graphs are the core for almost all expander graphs constructions, it is natural to pose the following question which is the first problem we deal with in this thesis,

Since Cayley graph are effectively used to construct many classes of expander graphs. Can we use  $G$ -graphs to accomplish the same task?

The answer to this question is part of the tale of this thesis!



## Chapter 2

# *G*-graphs: A new representation of groups

This chapter essentially deals with the theory of *G*-graphs. At first, we start by giving its different definitions and notation. In section 2.2, various examples and applications of *G*-graphs are presented. The reader must not be tricked by the modest word "examples" stated in this section title. Some of these examples and many others had led to several remarkable results in recent years. Like introducing new classes of Hamiltonian Cayley graphs and completing Foster list of cubic symmetric graphs started in 1934 (see subsection 2.2.2). In section 2.3, we collect together some useful properties from the theory of *G*-graphs. In section 2.4, we present new results regarding the principal cliques, the regularity, and the simplicity of *G*-graphs. Many of these results will later play a key role in our construction.

### Definitions, some notations and more

In [17], *G*-graphs were first introduced as a new tool to associate a graph with a group. Since then, several other definitions are presented with minor variations in the produced objects. In the original definition, the vertices of the *G*-graph are the cycles of the left *s*-translation on the group *G* are of the form  $(x, sx, \dots, s^{o(s)-1}x)$  for every *s* that belongs to the generating set *S*, and with *p*-edge between any two vertices that shares *p* elements. Note here that each vertex  $(s)x$  has  $o(s)$  loops. In [18, 19, 22], *G*-graphs are defined in the same way but without loops. In [9] and then in [73], *G*-graphs are defined to be intersection graphs, so they are simple graphs, of the cosets of  $\langle s \rangle$  in *G* for every  $s \in S$ . In [38], *G*-graphs are defined as above without loops, but with a labeling or coloring the edges. Also, the authors allow the repetition of the elements of the generating set, that it is to say *S* is considered as a multiset.

This leads to the duplication of the levels of the  $G$ -graphs that corresponds to the repeated elements of  $S$ , and in such case the vertices of these levels are twins.

In this paragraph, we present three slightly different definitions of  $G$ -graphs with and without loops, that produce simple graphs or multigraphs. In these cases, we allow the repetition of the generating elements. Also, for solely technical reasons we include in our definition the labeling of the edges (that will be needed in certain cases for example the proof of Theorem 4.3.3).

Throughout this thesis, we mainly focus on the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  that do not have loops and with edge labeling. The main reason that stands behind our choice is that we are primarily concerned with constructing expander graphs, and when dealing with their most remarkable invariable "the expansion ratio" the loops can be dropped. Still, the other two "versions" of  $G$ -graphs, the simple  $G$ -graphs or with loops, are used in certain cases to obtain simplified results of certain theorems. For instance, to construct expander family of simple graphs (see Corollaries 4.3.5 and 4.5.8 in Chapter 4), or for their own interest.

**Definition 1:  $G$ -graphs with edge labeling**

**Definition 2.1.1.** Let  $G$  be a finite group and let  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$  be a nonempty multiset of  $G$ . We define the  $G$ -graph  $\Phi(G, S)$  in the following way:

1. The vertex set of  $\Phi(G, S)$  is  $V = \bigsqcup_{s \in S} V_s$  where  $V_s = \{(s)x, x \in T_{\langle s \rangle}\}$  where  $T_{\langle s \rangle}$  is a right transversal for the subgroup  $\langle s \rangle$ .
2. For each  $(s)x, (t)y \in V$ , there exists edge between  $(s)x$  and  $(t)y$  labeled  $g$  for each  $g \in \langle s \rangle x \cap \langle t \rangle y$ , such an edge will be denoted by  $(\{(s)x, (t)y\}, g)$ . If  $\text{card}(\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle t \rangle y) = p$ ,  $p \geq 1$ , then there exists  $p$  labeled edges between  $(s)x$  and  $(t)y$ , or  $\{(s)x, (t)y\}$  is a multiedge with multiplicity  $p$ .

*Remark.* Note that since  $S$  is a multiset, then the repetition of an element  $s \in S$  is allowed. If the multiset  $S$  contains  $p$  occurrences of  $s$ , then the  $G$ -graph  $\Phi(G, S)$  has  $p$  copies of the same level  $V_s$ . The vertices of these levels are twin vertices since they have the same number of edges between them and any other vertex of their neighbors. For solely formal reasons, in order for the collection of vertices  $V$  to be a set instead of multiset it maybe necessary to distinguish between these vertices in the following way for all if  $s_i = s_j \in S$ , then let  $s_i(x) = (s_i(x), i)$  and  $s_j(y) = (s_j(x), j)$ . However, in order not to overburden the reader with many notations, we will just allow  $V$  to be a multiset.

*Remark.* Note that the cosets of  $\langle s \rangle$  form a partition of  $G$ , then  $(V_s)_{s \in S}$  is a  $|S|$ -representation of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . Note also that  $\text{card}(\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle s \rangle x) = o(s)$ , then every vertex  $(s)x$  of  $\Phi(G, S)$  has  $o(s)$  loops. In the following definition,  $G$ -graphs are introduced as graphs without loops and with labeling.

**Definition 2:  $G$ -graphs without loops**

**Definition 2.1.2.** We denote by  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  the graph  $\Phi(G, S)$  with edge labeling but without loops. The graph  $\hat{\Phi}(G, S)$  is the simple graph underlying  $\Phi(G, S)$ , that is, two distinct vertices  $(s)x$  and  $(t)y$  in  $V(\hat{\Phi}(G, S))$  are connected by a single edge if  $\langle s \rangle x \cap \langle t \rangle y$  is non-empty.

**Levels and principal cliques**

If  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ , then the *level* of any  $s_i$ , denoted  $V_{s_i}$  or simply  $V_i$  when no ambiguous occurs, is the independent set of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  which comprises all the vertices of the form  $(s_i)x$  where  $x \in G$ . Note that each level  $V_s$  contains  $\frac{|G|}{o(s)}$  vertices, therefore we have the following relation:

$$|V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))| = |G| \sum_{s \in S} \frac{1}{o(s)}.$$

The *principal clique*<sup>1</sup> of  $x \in G$ , denoted by  $C_x$ , is the subgraph of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  induced by the set of vertices which contain  $x$ . In  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  there are  $|G|$  principal cliques; each contains  $|S|$  vertices.

*Remark.* Note that each  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  contains  $|G|$  principal cliques and  $|S|$  levels each corresponds to an element of  $G$  and  $S$ , respectively. Note also that the principal clique  $C_x$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  contains  $|S|$  vertices one from each level, in which all share at least one element  $x \in G$ . Then the complete graph  $K_{|S|}$  is a spanning subgraph of the induced subgraph with vertex set  $V(C_x)$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

*Remark.* It is easy to see that  $V(C_x) \cap V(V_{s_i}) = (s_i)x$ . That is, the vertex set of any principal cliques  $C_x$  and level  $V_{s_i}$  share exactly one element, the vertex  $(s_i)x$ . A nice observation here is that each maximum independent or independent set of  $G$ -graphs (which is a level of the  $G$ -graph) and every largest complete induced subgraph (which is a principal clique of the  $G$ -graph) have one and only one common vertex.<sup>2</sup>

*Remark.* The notations of the levels and the principal cliques pave our way in Section 2.4 to approach some problems concerning  $G$ -graphs from a new perspective. For instance, like their simplicity and regularity (see for example Corollary 2.4.7). Because of the nice and simple structure that these two notation depicts for any  $G$ -graph, maybe later they can give us insightful gaze concerning certain graph invariants like the crossing number, the chromatic index, the vertex and the edge connectivity.

<sup>1</sup>This definition is due to [23]

<sup>2</sup>This can give the reader the intuition that  $G$ -graph may have in many cases relatively high connectivity. In particular, since each  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is formed of  $|S|$  maximal independent set that intersect any maximal clique in exactly one and only one vertex.

## Particular examples and some applications

In this section, to clarify the idea of  $G$ -graphs to the reader we first present some of their examples taking into account their various definitions. In Subsection 2.2.2, we briefly exhibit some applications of  $G$ -graphs in several areas of graph theory.

### Particular examples

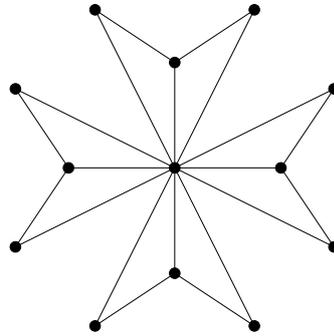


Fig. 2.1 The  $G$ -graph  $\widehat{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 8\})$ .

**Example 4.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{1, 4, 8\} \subset G$ . Then vertices of the levels  $V_1$ ,  $V_4$ , and  $V_8$  are respectively the following 16-cycle, 4-cycles, and 2-cycles

$$V_1 = \{(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15)\},$$

$$V_4 = \{(0, 4, 8, 12), (1, 5, 9, 13), (2, 6, 10, 14), (3, 7, 11, 15)\},$$

$$V_8 = \{(0, 8), (1, 9), (2, 10), (3, 11), (4, 12), (5, 13), (6, 14), (7, 15)\}.$$

Figure 2.1 shows the simple  $G$ -graph  $\widehat{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 8\})$ , while Figures 2.2 shows the  $G$ -graphs  $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4\})$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 8\})$ , respectively. Note that since  $|G| = 16$ , then there are 16 principal cliques in  $\widehat{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 8\})$  each of size  $|S| = 3$ . For instance, the principal cliques  $C_0$  and  $C_1$  are the induced subgraphs of  $\widehat{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1, 4, 8\})$  with vertex set  $\{(0, 1, 2, \dots, 15), (0, 4, 8, 12), (0, 8)\}$  and  $\{(0, 1, 2, \dots, 15), (1, 5, 9, 13), (1, 9)\}$ , respectively.

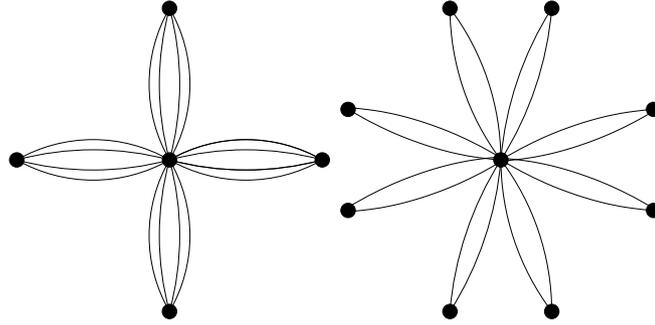


Fig. 2.2 The  $G$ -graphs  $\check{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1,4\})$  and  $\check{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/16\mathbb{Z}, \{1,8\})$ .

**Example 5.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{2,3\} \subset G$ . Then vertices of the levels  $V_2$  and  $V_3$  are respectively the following sets of 3-cycles and 2-cycles of permutations:

$$\{(0,2,4), (1,3,5)\},$$

$$\{(0,3), (1,4), (2,5)\}.$$

Then the  $G$ -graph  $\check{\Phi}(G,S)$  is isomorphic to the bipartite graph  $K_{2,3}$ . Note that since  $|G| = 6$ , then there are 6 principal cliques each of size  $|S| = 2$ . For instance, the principal cliques  $C_0$  and  $C_1$  are the induced subgraphs of  $\check{\Phi}(G,S)$  with vertex set  $\{(0,3), (0,2,4)\}$  and  $\{(1,4), (1,3,5)\}$ , respectively.

**Example 6.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{0,1\} \subset G$ . Then vertices of the levels  $V_0$  and  $V_1$  are respectively the following sets of 1-cycles and  $n$ -cycle of permutation  $\{(0), (1), \dots, (n-1)\}$  and  $\{(0,1, \dots, p-1)\}$ . Then the  $G$ -graph  $\check{\Phi}(G,S)$  is isomorphic to the star graph  $S_n$ .

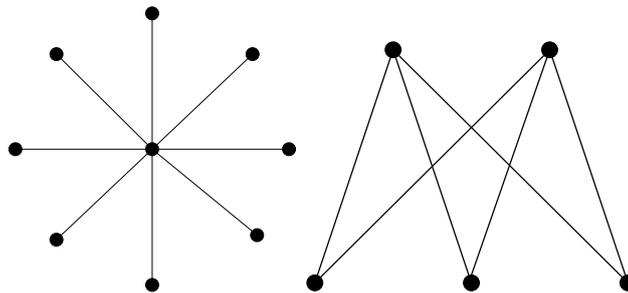


Fig. 2.3 The star  $S_8$  and the bipartite  $K_{2,3}$  graphs.

**Example 7.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/q\mathbb{Z}$  where  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ , and  $S = \{s_1 = (1,0), s_2 = (0,1)\}$ . The vertices of the levels of  $\check{\Phi}(G,S)$  are

$$V_{s_1} = \{\{(0,0), (1,0), \dots, (p-1,0)\}, \dots, \{(0,q-1), (1,q-1), \dots, (p-1,q-1)\}\},$$

$$V_{s_2} = \{\{(0,0), (0,1), \dots, (0, q-1)\}, \dots, \{(p-1,0), (p-1,1), \dots, (p-1, q-1)\}\}.$$

Thus each vertex  $u \in V_{s_1}$  is connected to every  $v \in V_{s_2}$ , hence  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is isomorphic to  $K_{p,q}$ .

**Example 8.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S$  the multiset that contains  $q$  times the element 1. Then, the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  contains  $q$  vertices each connected by  $p$  edges to any other vertex.

### A short list of $G$ -graphs

Many common graphs are  $G$ -graphs. Here is a short list of well-known graphs that are also  $G$ -graphs. The corresponding groups and generating set of each graph is indicated.

1. The Cycles of even length  $C_{2i}$  where  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . The group  $G = D_{2n}$  and  $S$  constitutes of two symmetries elements  $s$  and  $sr$ .
2. The octahedral graph. The group  $G = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(1,0), (0,1), (1,1)\}$ .
3. The cuboctahedral graph. The group  $G = \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(1,0,0), (0,1,0), (0,0,1)\}$
4. The square,  $G$  is the Klein's group,  $G = \{e, a, b, ab\}$  and  $S = \{a, b\}$ .
5. The cube,  $G = A_4$  and  $S = \{(1,2,3), (1,3,4)\}$ .
6. The Heawood graph  $G = \langle a, b | a^7 = b^3 = e, ab = baa \rangle$  and  $S = \{b, ba\}$ .
7. The Pappus graph  $G = \langle a, b, c | a^3 = b^3 = c^3 = e, ab = ba, ac = ca, bc = cba \rangle$  and  $S = \{b, c\}$ .

### Some applications

Many essential properties are can be extracted from  $G$ -graphs, they are  $|S|$ -partite where  $S$  is the generating set, they have high regular properties. Moreover, these graphs reveal key aspects about their underlying groups, their automorphism groups are not trivial. The class of  $G$ -graphs is quite wide, almost every familiar graph is indeed a  $G$ -graph. This class of graphs includes many well-known graphs, like the two famous semi-symmetric graphs the Ljubljana and the Gray graphs (see Figure 2.4), many generalized Petersen graphs. It also includes the cube, hypercube, octahedral, the Heawood, the cuboctahedral, the Pappus, and the Möbius-Kantor graphs, and many others.

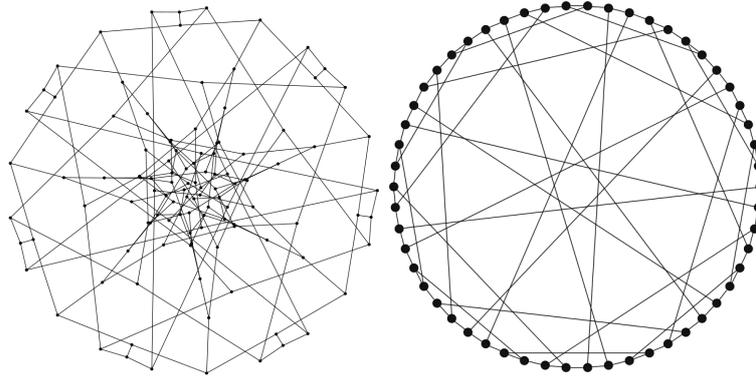


Fig. 2.4 The Ljubljana and the Gray graphs.

Since the algorithm for constructing  $G$ -graphs is simple [19], they are used in a highly effective way to generate new classes of symmetric and semi-symmetric graphs [22]. Thanks to  $G$ -graphs, the Foster list of cubic symmetric graphs started in 1934 is completed [21]. Also,  $G$ -graphs are used to construct the first list of cubic semi-symmetric graphs which are extremely difficult to produce. Likewise, using  $G$ -graphs the first algorithm to generate, until a certain size, almost all the quartic (of degree 4) and quintic (of degree 5) symmetric and semi-symmetric graphs is given [22].

Moreover,  $G$ -graphs are used to characterize new classes of Hamiltonian Cayley graphs [18], and to improve some upper bounds in the cage graphs problem [20]. In particular, a sharper upper bounds than Sauer bounds for  $(p, 6)$ -cage and  $(p, 8)$ -cage problems, that is  $2p^2$  for  $(p, 6)$ -cage problem instead of the Sauer bound  $4(p-1)^3$ , and  $2p^3$  for  $(p, 8)$ -cage problem instead of the Sauer bound  $4(p-1)^5$  [20]. Recently in [35], the authors studied some robustness properties of  $G$ -graphs such as edge/vertex-connectivity and vertex/edge transitivity. It turns out, that several families of  $G$ -graphs are optimally connected where an optimally connected graph can be thought of as a graph whose vertex-connectivity is equal to its minimum degree.

## G-graphs: Some structural properties and more

In this section, we first collect some useful properties from the theory of  $G$ -graphs. We then present some of these results new proofs which are in some cases simpler than the original proofs. First, we start by the following lemma which can be found in [9].

**Lemma 2.3.1.** [9] *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$  a generating set of  $G$ . If  $\{(s_i)x, (s_j)y\} \in E(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ , then  $|\langle s_i \rangle x \cap \langle s_j \rangle y| = |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|$ .*

As a direct result of the previous lemma, we obtain the following.

**Corollary 2.3.2.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is simple if and only if  $\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle = \{e\}$  for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$  with  $i \neq j$ .*

Propositions 2.3.3, 2.3.4, and 2.3.5 can be found for example in [19]. Here we provide a new simpler proofs to these results.

**Proposition 2.3.3.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ , then  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a minimum  $k$ -partite.*

*Proof.* It is sufficient to prove that the chromatic number  $\chi(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is equal to  $k$ . On the first hand, we have  $k$  independent levels, that are  $\{V_s \setminus s \in S\}$ , then  $\chi(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)) \leq k$ . On the other hand, that are  $\{C_x \setminus x \in G\}$ , then  $\chi(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)) \geq k$ . The result follows directly.  $\square$

**Proposition 2.3.4.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) = (V : \bigsqcup_{s \in S} V_s, E, \xi)$  be a G-graph such that  $|G| = n$  and  $|S| = k$ . Then,*

- i.  $d(v) = o(s)(k - 1)$  for all  $v \in V_s$ ,
- ii.  $\sum_{v \in V_s} d(v) = n(k - 1)$  for all  $s \in S$ ,
- iii.  $|E(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))| = \frac{nk(k - 1)}{2}$ .

*Proof.* The vertices of the levels of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  form a partition of  $G$ , then between any two different levels there are  $|G| = n$  edges, so that

$$|E(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))| = n \binom{k}{2} \text{ or } |E(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))| = \frac{nk(k - 1)}{2},$$

$$\sum_{v \in V} d(v) = 2|E(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))| = nk(k - 1).$$

Note from Definition 2.1.2 we know that the sum of the vertices degree of levels  $V_s$  and  $V_{s'}$  are equal for all  $s, s' \in S$ , that is  $\sum_{u \in V_s} d(u) = \sum_{v \in V_{s'}} d(v)$ , then

$$\sum_{v \in V_s} d(v) = \frac{\sum_{v \in V} d(v)}{k} = n(k - 1) \text{ for all } s \in S.$$

Now since all the vertices in the same level have equal degrees, then

$$d(v) = \frac{|\sum_{v \in V_s} d(v)|}{|V_s|} = o(s)(k - 1) \text{ for all } v \in V_s.$$

□

By the same analogy followed in the proof of Proposition 2.3.4, we obtain the following result for the  $G$ -graph with loops  $\Phi(G, S)$ .

**Proposition 2.3.5.** *Let  $\Phi(G, S) = (V : \bigsqcup_{s \in S} V_s, E, \xi)$  be a  $G$ -graph such that  $|G| = n$  and  $|S| = k$ . Then,*

- i.  $d(v) = o(s)(k + 1)$  for all  $v \in V_s$ ,
- ii.  $\sum_{v \in V_s} d(v) = n(k + 1)$  for all  $s \in S$ ,
- iii.  $|E\Phi(G, S)| = \frac{nk(k + 1)}{2}$ .

*Remark.* As a consequence of Theorem 1.2.6, Propositions 2.3.4 and 2.3.5, we deduce that  $\Phi(G, S)$  and  $\check{\Phi}(G, S)$  are an Eulerian graphs if and only if  $|S|$  is an odd integer or  $o(s)$  is an even integer for every  $s \in S$ .

**Proposition 2.3.6.** [19] *Let  $\check{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph. This graph is connected if and only if  $S$  is a generating set of  $G$ , i.e.  $G = \langle S \rangle$ .*

*Remark.* The given result in the previous proposition reflects the resemblance between certain properties of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs. Here, the necessary and sufficient conditions for connectedness for both the  $G$ -graph  $\check{\Phi}(G, S)$  and the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  are exactly the same (see also Proposition 1.5.1). In Chapter 5, we give a new proof for Proposition 2.3.6 which is simpler than the one given [19].

**Proposition 2.3.7.** [22] *Let  $h$  be an isomorphism between the groups  $(G_1, S_1)$  and  $(G_2, S_2)$ , then there exists an isomorphism  $\phi(h)$  between the  $G$ -graphs  $\Phi(G_1, S_1)$  and  $\Phi(G_2, S_2)$ .*

For the special case of abelian groups, we have the following theorem.

**Theorem 2.3.8.** [22] *Let  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  be two abelian groups. These the two groups  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are isomorphic if and only if the  $G$ -graphs  $\Phi(G_1, G_1)$  and  $\Phi(G_2, G_2)$  are isomorphic.*

*Remark.* As we have seen in Chapter 1, Cayley graphs can not reveal almost any information about their underlying groups. The result presented in Theorem 2.3.8 demonstrates the effectiveness of  $G$ -graphs regarding this issue. Many other results concerning the relation between the theories of groups and  $G$ -graphs can be found for example in [19, 22, 73]. For instance, a result in [22] deals with finding a necessary condition to recognize if the underlying group of the  $G$ -graph is cyclic. Note that Theorem 2.3.8 and Proposition 2.3.7 are also valid for the  $G$ -graph  $\check{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

## G-graphs: Some key features that can be extracted from the principal cliques

In this section, we present new results regarding certain structural properties of  $G$ -graphs. In particular, we establish some relations between the simplicity of the  $G$ -graph and the number of edges emanated from any principal clique (see Theorem 2.4.5 and Corollary 2.4.7 below). First, we start by the following two propositions which follow from the definition of  $G$ -graphs.

**Proposition 2.4.1.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then the following are equivalent:*

- i.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is  $d$ -regular graph,
- ii.  $o(s_i) = \frac{d}{k-1}$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,
- iii.  $|V_{s_i}| = |V_{s_j}|$  for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $(s)x \in V_s$ , where  $s \in S$ . From Proposition 2.3.4, we have

$$d((s)x) = o(s)(k-1) \text{ or } o(s) = \frac{d((s)x)}{k-1},$$

thus

$$|V_s| = \frac{|G|}{o(s)} = \frac{|G|(k-1)}{d((s)x)},$$

then  $o(s_i) = o(s_j)$  if and only if  $|V_{s_i}| = |V_{s_j}|$  for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .  $\square$

By Proposition 2.3.5, and using the same technique followed in the previous proposition, we obtain the following result for the  $G$ -graph  $\Phi(G, S)$ .

**Proposition 2.4.2.** *Let  $\Phi(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then the following are equivalent:*

- i.  $\Phi(G, S)$  is  $d$ -regular graph,
- ii.  $o(s_i) = \frac{d}{k+1}$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ ,
- iii.  $|V_{s_i}| = |V_{s_j}|$  for all  $i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

**Notation.** When  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a regular graph, we use the notation  $O$  instead of  $o(s)$  for any  $s \in S$ .

**Proposition 2.4.3.** Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then the number of edges inside any principal clique of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is given by

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|.$$

*Proof.* The number of edges inside  $C_x$  is

$$\frac{1}{2} \sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle_x \cap \langle s_j \rangle_x|,$$

since  $\{(s_i)_x, (s_j)_x\}$  is multi-edge of multiplicity  $p$  where  $p = \langle s_i \rangle_x \cap \langle s_j \rangle_x$ , then by Lemma 2.3.1 we have the result.  $\square$

**Definition 2.4.4.** Let  $V_1, V_2$  be any two subsets of  $V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ . We denote by  $E(V_1, V_2)$  the set of all edges between  $V_1$  and  $V_2$ . Now for  $x \in G$ , we define  $E_x$  to be the number of all edges between the principal clique  $C_x$  and the rest of the graph, that is  $E_x = |E(V(C_x), \overline{V(C_x)})|$ .

**Theorem 2.4.5.** Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then for all  $x \in G$ , we have

$$E_x = \sum_{i=1}^k (k-1)o(s_i) - \sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|.$$

If  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is simple, then

$$E_x = (k-1)\left(\sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k\right).$$

Moreover, if  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a regular simple graph, then

$$E_x = k(k-1)(O-1).$$

*Proof.* The principal clique  $C_x$  contains exactly one vertex from each level. By Proposition 2.3.4,  $d(v) = (k-1)o(s_i)$  for all  $v \in V_{s_i}$ , so that the sum of the vertex degrees of  $C_x$  is  $\sum_{i=1}^k (k-1)o(s_i)$ , and by Proposition 2.4.3 we have the first equality. Now if  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a simple graph, by Corollary 2.3.2 we have  $|\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle| = 1$ . If  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a regular graph, then by Proposition 2.4.1 we have  $o(s_i) = O$  for all  $i \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.4.6.** Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ , then

1.  $E_x = E_y$  for all  $x, y \in G$ . That is the number of emanating edges from any two principal cliques in a G-graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  are equal,

2.  $E_x \leq (k-1)(\sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k)$  for all  $x \in G$ .

*Proof.* The first equality follows directly from Theorem 2.4.5. For the second inequality, note that the number  $E_x$  of emanating edges from the principal clique  $C_x$  is maximum when  $\sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle|$  is minimum. By Corollary 2.3.2, we directly have the result.  $\square$

**Corollary 2.4.7.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a G-graph with  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ . Then  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a simple graph if and only if  $E_x = (k-1)(\sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k)$  where  $x \in G$ .*

*Proof.* The sufficient condition follows directly from Theorem 2.4.5. Now if  $E_x = (k-1)(\sum_{i=1}^k o(s_i) - k)$ , then again by Theorem 2.4.5 we have

$$\sum_{s_i \in S} \sum_{s_j \in S \setminus \{s_i\}} |\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle| = 2 \binom{k}{2}.$$

However, this is possible if and only if  $|\langle s_i \rangle \cap \langle s_j \rangle| = 1$  for all  $s_i, s_j \in S$  where  $s_i \neq s_j$ . By Corollary 2.3.2, the proof is completed.  $\square$

*Remark.* The previous corollary presents a new method for checking if the G-graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a simple graph is presented. More precisely, according to Corollary 2.4.7, it is sufficient to count the number of emitted edges from any principal clique  $C_x$  where  $x \in G$  instead of computing  $\langle s \rangle \cap \langle s' \rangle$  for all  $s \neq s' \in S$ .

# Chapter 3

## Survey on expanders

### Introduction

Expander graphs are sparse graphs that have strong connectivity properties. Expanders have attracted the attention of many mathematicians and computer scientists for more than four decades, huge amounts of research have been dedicated to them (see for example [42, 50, 52, 70]).

Generally speaking, to measure the quality of a graph as a communication network, three main aspects are preferable. The first one is its cost, the sparser the graph the better. The other two are its reliability and speed, these two properties reveal themselves in the theory of graphs as the diameter and the edge connectivity of graph. In other words, the higher the edge connectivity and the smaller the diameter of a graph the more reliable and the faster the network will be. As we shall see in Section 3.2, the last two graph invariants are combined in one quantity, *the expansion ratio*, which literally measures the degree of expansion or the "expansion quality", and in an indirect way the connectivity of the graph. In few words, an expander graph is a graph that combines all these three "desirable" aspects, which are in some sense contradictory, of a communication network.

Another reason that makes expanders so popular is that they can be viewed from different angles; for instance they can be defined using at least three languages: combinatorial, random walks, algebraic ones (see Section 3.2). This leads to fascinating connections between different subjects in the theory of graphs on the one hand and between computer science and pure mathematics on the other.

Expanders have found extensive applications in computer science, in constructing of algorithms, error correcting codes, random walks, and sorting networks (see Section 3.3). Although expanders exist in great abundance (see for example the Expander Mixing Lemma in [42] see also [64]), yet their explicit construction, which is very desirable for application,

is in general hard task. Most constructions use deep algebraic and combinatorial techniques, mainly through the Cayley graphs and the Zig-Zag product (see section 3.3, see also [50, 70]).

Our chief purpose in this thesis is to present a new method to construct expander graphs, mainly by using  $G$ -graphs. Since expanders stand in no one stem of graph theory, this leads to new results on the spectra, integral graphs, and many others. In this conquest, we aim to explicitly construct new families of expander graphs using different approaches.

The huge amount of published research on the theory of expanders can leave the reader easily confused by their various definitions, notations, and properties (see for example the remark after Example 10). This chapter aims to collect and exhibit in a simplified way all the needed results for our work from this theory. Some new notations are presented, others are "terminologically" modified in order not to be confused with the new ones. Also, since we are dealing with  $G$ -graphs which can be irregular, some simple generalizations of these results to the irregular case are necessary. For more information on the subject of expanders and their applications, we encourage the reader to review the following two books [50, 70] and the two surveys [42, 52]. In Section 3.2, the combinatorial and algebraic definitions of expanders are given. In Sections 3.3 and 3.4, we give a quick review for some construction and application of expanders. The motivation that stands behind their construction is revealed, and our analysis hopefully helps the reader to distinguish the techniques presented in this thesis for constructing expanders to with other ones. In Section 3.5, the relations between the expansion ratio and certain graph invariants are presented; these invariants are the main tool for most constructions of expanders. Some of these results will play a crucial role in Chapter 4.

## Definitions

Our main goal in this thesis is to explicitly construct expander graphs, which are enormous graphs that have good "connectivity" and "expansion" properties with the smallest possible number of edges. To do so, we limit ourselves with bounded degree graphs. In a very large bounded degree graph, edges are very sparse.

As mentioned earlier, expander graphs can be defined using many different ways: combinatorial/geometry, random walks, algebraically and so on. In this section, we revise the combinatorial and algebraic point of view to expanders. Combinatorially, expanders are sparse graphs with high connectivity. Algebraically, they are a sequence of graphs where their spectral gap is uniformly bounded away from zero. As we will see later in Section 3.5, all these "very distinct" definitions, that comes from various different areas of mathematics,

are not surprisingly equivalent in a way or another, as the quote says "All roads lead to Rome!", which is expander in our case.

First, we will start by giving the definition of expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  of a graph  $\Gamma$ . This quantity measures how quickly information can "expand" or flow through the graph or the network. Expander families, given in Definition 3.2.4, are certain sequences of bounded degree graphs so that the expansion ratio is uniformly bounded away from zero. Several examples are given to clarify the idea. Note that in Section 3.5 another equivalent algebraic definition of expanders is presented.

### Expansion ratio and expander family

**Definition 3.2.1.** Let  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  be a graph with  $|V| \geq 2$  and  $V'$  be a subset of  $V$ . The *edge boundary* of  $V'$  in  $\Gamma$  denoted by  $\partial V'(\Gamma)$  (or simply  $\partial V'$  when no ambiguity occurs) is defined as follows:

$$\partial V'(\Gamma) = \{\alpha \in E; \xi_\Gamma(\alpha) \in V' \times \overline{V'}\}.$$

In other words, this is the set of edges emanating from the set  $V'$  to its complement.

**Example 9.** Let  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  be the graph given in Figure 3.1 and let  $V'$  be the set of the eight marked vertices. The edge boundary of  $V'$  consists of the sixteen edges edges, then,  $|V'| = 8$  and  $|\partial V'| = 16$ . Note that reversing the roles of the eight marked vertices and the black vertices does not change the edge boundary, in other words,  $\partial V' = \partial(V \setminus V')$  (see also the third remark after Example 10).

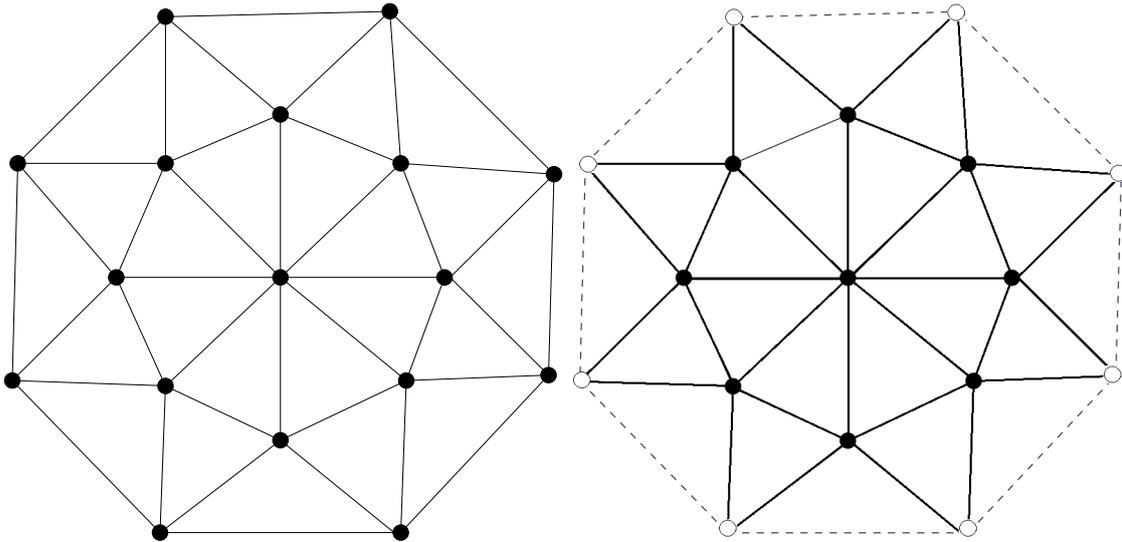


Fig. 3.1 The edge boundary  $\partial V'$ .

**Definition 3.2.2.** Let  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  be a graph, the *rate of expansion* or *expansion ratio* of  $\Gamma$  is defined as follows:

$$h(\Gamma) = \min \left\{ \frac{|\partial V'|}{|V'|}; \emptyset \neq V' \subset V \text{ and } |V'| \leq \frac{|V|}{2} \right\}.$$

**Example 10.** Let  $C_n$  be the cycle graph on  $n$  vertices. In order to compute its expansion ratio, note that the fraction  $\frac{|\partial V'|}{|V'|}$  is minimum when  $|V'|$  is maximum and  $|\partial V'|$  is minimum. That occurs if the vertices of  $V'$  are "bunched" or "grouped" together; in other words, there is no vertices between  $V \setminus V'$  and  $V'$ , and if  $V'$  is as large as possible, that is, if  $|V'| = \frac{n}{2}$  or  $|V'| = \frac{n-1}{2}$  depending on the parity of  $n$ . Then,

$$h(C_n) = \begin{cases} \frac{4}{n}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even,} \\ \frac{4}{n-1}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{cases}$$

*Remarks.*

1. The expansion ratio goes by many other names, for example, it is sometimes called the expansion constant, the isoperimetric constant, the edge expansion constant, the conductance, the Cheeger number, or the Cheeger constant. Even they all refer to the same definition and use the same symbol  $h(\Gamma)$ , there is still no "common terminology" for it. C'est la mathématique!
2. Note that for a graph  $\Gamma$  and  $V' \subset V(\Gamma)$  where  $|V'| \leq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$ , we have  $h(\Gamma)|V'| \leq |\partial V'|$ . Then, as  $h(\Gamma)$  increases, then the edge connectivity of the graph  $\Gamma$  will also increase, since every set of vertices with size less than half the size of  $V(\Gamma)$  will have more neighbors compared to its size. In other words, we are avoiding the "bottleneck situation" as much as possible, where a set of vertices have relatively to its size, few edges to its complement.
3. Let  $V'$  be a subset of the vertex set  $V(\Gamma)$ , note that the set of edges from  $V'$  to its complement is the same one in the opposite direction, that is  $\partial V' = \partial(\Gamma \setminus V')$ . Hence, in Definition 3.2.2, there is no point of including the vertex sets  $V'$  when  $|V'| \geq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$ .

**Definition 3.2.3.** For  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$ , a graph  $\Gamma$  is said to be an  $\varepsilon$ -expander if

$$\varepsilon \leq h(\Gamma).$$

**Definition 3.2.4.** If a family of graphs  $\{\Gamma_i = (V_i, E_i, \xi_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  satisfies the following three conditions:

- i.  $|V_i| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ ,
- ii. There exists  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $\Delta(\Gamma_i) \leq r$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . That is  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a sequence of bounded degree graphs,
- iii. There exists  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$  such that  $\Gamma_i$  is an  $\varepsilon$ -expander for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ ,

then this family is called an *expander family* and an element of this family is an *expander graph*.

As we will see in Section 3.3, constructing an infinite family of expander graphs is in general extremely complicated task. The goal of the following examples is to clarify the idea without overwhelming the reader with complicated issues. For this reason, we restrict ourselves with two negative results, the family of cycles  $\{C_n, n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  and the family of complete graph  $\{K_n, n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

**Example 11.** By Example 10, we have  $h(C_n) \leq \frac{4}{n-1}$ , then  $h(C_n) \rightarrow 0$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore, the family of cycles  $\{(C_n), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not expander family.

**Example 12.** Let  $K_n$  be the complete simple graph on  $n$  vertices. Let  $V'$  be a subset of the vertices set of  $K_n$ , or  $V = V(K_n)$ , then

$$\frac{|\partial V'|}{|V'|} = \frac{(|V| - |V'|)|V'|}{|V'|} = |V| - |V'|.$$

Thus,

$$h(K_n) = \begin{cases} \frac{n+1}{2}, & \text{if } n \text{ is odd,} \\ \frac{n}{2}, & \text{if } n \text{ is even.} \end{cases}$$

Then  $h(K_n) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . This is logical since every vertex is connected to every other vertex. However,  $\{K_n, n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not expander family since  $\Delta(K_n) \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$ . That means, even though  $K_n$  have very high connectivity that makes it a super/optimally fast as a communication network, it is still "super/optimally expensive" since its density is maximal. An expander family is formed of sparse well connected graphs, in other words it combines the two "favorable" aspects of a communications network in a paradoxical way: price and speed, or "sparse" and "high edge connectivity" in the language of graph theory.

## Construction

The existence of expanders follows easily by random considerations. In fact, if we choose at random a sequence of  $d$ -regular graphs, it is almost certain to be an expander family (see [52]). Nevertheless, explicit construction of expanders, which is for several reasons very favorable and desirable for many applications, is a much more difficult task. The situation of expander graphs is similar to that of transcendental numbers. If we take at random a real number, it is almost certain to be a transcendental, yet there is no general framework to prove that this specific number is transcendental.

Up-till now, Cayley graphs and Zig-zag product are the two main chief tools for constructing a family of expander graphs. The main advantage of using Cayley graph is that at first it enables us when fixing the size of the generating set, to construct a large family of sparse graphs in an effective and concise way. Additionally, the underlying properties of a group  $G$  and its generating set  $S$  can give us an insightful gaze on the expansion properties of its corresponding Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  (using Kazhdan constant and the second largest eigenvalue, see [42, 52]). Generally speaking, it is hard to prove that a certain family of Cayley graphs is an expander family. Concerning this, a huge amount of research in the last few decades has been devoted to dealing with the following question.

"Which sequence of groups corresponds to an expander family of Cayley graphs?"

Using some algebraic techniques that depend mainly on Kazhdan constant, many partial results were obtained. In fact, most of these results gave negative answers to this question for certain groups. For instance, it was proved that no Cayley graph family on the abelian groups or the dihedral group is an expander (see [42, 52]).

In 1973, the first explicit construction of expander family of Cayley graphs was given by Margulis [54]. Surprisingly, Cayley graphs remain for about three decades and despite the huge efforts the only principal method for constructing expanders. In 2002, Reingold et al (see [68]) presents a straightforward combinatorial method for constructing an expander family the "zig-zag product". The zig-zag product of two graphs  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  produce a larger graph whose second largest eigenvalue  $\lambda_2$  is controlled by the spectrum of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$ , and thus its expansion ratio (see Theorem 3.5.6). In fact, the expansion ratio of the above zig-zag product is slightly smaller than that of  $\Gamma'$ .

In this section, we exhibit some previous expander construction. One of the main purposes of this thesis is to study expanders and to approach the problem of their construction from various points of views. However we just want the reader to be aware of the huge effort and

the difficulty of the old methods for constructing expanders, so that comparing them with the new technique for constructing expander presented in this thesis are easily distinguishable. Discussing these expander constructions in details is far beyond the scope of this thesis. Instead, we will point out to some references for each one of the following constructions. Furthermore, we will mainly focus on the positive answers for the above question, despite that there is a huge amount of research that deals with proving that a family of Cayley graphs on a certain group is not an expander (see for example [42, 70, 71]).

1. In the early 1970's, Pinsker [64] was the first to prove expander existence in great abundance. More particularly, he essentially used a certain probabilistic argument to prove that for any  $d \geq 3$  there exists an expander family of  $d$ -regular graphs. Nonetheless, Pinsker's proof dealt with the existence and not with the construction of such family. Later in 1973, Margulis used some advanced algebraic techniques, mainly through Kazhdan constant, to give the first explicit construction of an expander family.
2. Although the first explicit expander family constructed by Margulis was given in terms of action of the group  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}/\mathbb{Z}_p)$ , it is in fact derived from Cayley graphs on the group  $SL_3(\mathbb{Z}/\mathbb{Z}_p)$ , where the generating set  $S$  consists of all elementary matrices with 1's on the diagonal entries and exactly one  $\pm 1$  at a non-diagonal entry. Since  $|S| = 12$ , then resulting family of Cayley graphs is 12-regular. Margulis then obtain the result using the theorem of Kazhdan and the fact that any quotient family of an expander family is also an expander (see Proposition 2.20 in [50]).
3. Margulis did not provide any specific bounds on the expansion ratio of his graphs. In 1981, Gabber and Galil [40], and later in 1987, Jimbo and Maruoka [44] used Fourier analysis to give an upper bound to a certain expander family they present. Note that since the "expansion quality" of the graph  $\Gamma$  is controlled by the lower bound of  $h(\Gamma)$ , then we are more interested in the techniques for estimating such bound rather than the upper bound.
4. A similar result was proved by Lubotzky [70] for the Cayley graphs on  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  where using certain properties (see Selberg's theorem in [52]) he was able to give a lower bound for the spectral gap for the presented family.
5. Surprisingly, for more than a quarter of century Cayley graph remains the exclusive main tool for constructing expander graphs. In the beginning of the twenty-first century, Reingold et al [68] in a breakthrough article introduce the Zig-Zag product a combinatorial tool for constructing such graphs. The Zig-Zag product of  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ , where  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_1$  are  $m, d$ -regular graphs on  $n, m$  vertices, respectively, is a  $d^2$ -regular

graph on  $mn$  vertices, the resulting graph has slightly smaller expansion ratio than that of  $\Gamma_1$  and  $\Gamma_2$ . In other words, the Zig-Zag product produces directly from two expanders a larger expander with a little bit weaker "expansion quality".

General speaking the Zig-Zag product of two graphs is not necessary a Cayley graph. Nonetheless, if the underlying groups and the generating sets satisfy specific conditions, then actually the Zig-Zag product of these two Cayley graphs is justly a Cayley graph. As we have already mentioned, the Zig-Zag product of two expander is also an expander. Combining the above two ideas the following question arises naturally,

"Can we explicitly construct an expander family of Cayley graphs using the Zig-Zag product?"

Many articles deal with the above question and show that it is indeed possible. Meshulam et al[58], constructs a family of expanders with a nonconstant degree but the degree grows slowly. Another construction using the same technique is given by Rozenman et al [72], where they present a  $d$ -regular expander family of constant degree Cayley multigraphs.

6. Since the explicit construction of an expander family is a pretty hard task, many mathematicians have restricted themselves with the problem of finding which groups that can yield an expander family of Cayley graphs and which can not (see the question at the beginning of this section). The advantage of such approach is it at first divides the "big cake" problem into "small pieces" and this gives us the privilege to have some partial answers in specific cases and makes the task easier (yet it is still pretty hard in general!). In fact, the special underlying properties of certain groups, (like the abelian or dihedral groups see point 10 below, see also Corollary 3.5.4), can give us supplementary information about the properties of their corresponding Cayley graph. Kassabov [45], proves that the group  $SL_n(\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z})$  where  $n > 2$ ,  $m > 0$  and  $p$  prime number can yield an expander family of Cayley graphs <sup>1</sup>. Lubotzky [52] proves a similar result for the group  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}/p^m\mathbb{Z})$ . Using some original combinatorial arguments Kassabov [46] proved that the alternating and symmetric groups  $A_n$  and  $S_n$  can also yield an expander family of Cayley graphs.

---

<sup>1</sup>A family of groups yields an expander family of Cayley graphs means that Cayley graphs of this specific group family is an expander family. In this thesis, since we are dealing with another type of graphs that are defined from groups, the  $G$ -graphs, and in order to recognize the possible different results, we present in next chapter the notation of  $\mathbb{C}ay$ -expander and  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander, which literally means yields an expander family of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs, respectively.

7. In a major breakthrough, Kassabov et al [47] proved that all the simple groups, except the Suzuki groups, can indeed yield an expander family of Cayley graphs. More precisely, they show that there exist integer  $d < 1000$  and  $0 < 10^{-10} < \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$  such that every simple nonabelian finite group  $G$ , which is not a Suzuki group, has a generating set  $S$  of cardinality  $d$  such that the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$  is  $\varepsilon$ -expander.
8. Using group theory, algebraic graph theory, and combinatorial techniques, Bourgain and Gamburd [14] construct certain expander family of Cayley graphs on the group  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  where  $p$  is a prime number. In [13], a more comprehensive expander family on group  $SL_2(\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z})$  is constructed.
9. In this briefing, we just focus on few positive answers to the question presented at the beginning of the section. It worth mentioning here that the majority of the approaches fails to attain the desired result for certain groups (see Example 14 and the remark after it).

## Applications

From the different definitions of expanders and their constructions, it is easy for the reader to predicate that they possess a wide variety of applications in both pure and applied mathematics. In number theory, they are used to give a generalization of the affine sieve method. Many applications to geometry are presented in [52] to the hyperbolic 3-manifolds. In the previous section, the connection between application of group theory in the theory of expanders is clarified where we see that most constructed expander families are indeed Cayley graphs. Surprisingly, expanders also appear in the proof of many results in group theory. In [42], some of these proofs beside several other applications to combinatorial group theory are presented.

In this thesis, we primarily aim to approach the problem of constructing expanders from different combinatorial and algebraic angles. The study of its application is far beyond the scope of our study. Their applications have really expanded to several areas in mathematics and computer science!<sup>2</sup> Next, we will just point out to few of their applications to computer

---

<sup>2</sup>Even Hoory et al, the authors of the prize winning survey "Expander graphs and their application" [42], state in its introduction:

"Expansion is closely related to the convergence rates of Markov Chains, . . . The list of such interesting and fruitful connections goes on and on **with so many applications we will not even be able to mention** . . . In the past four decades, a great amount of research has been done on these topics, resulting in a wide-ranging body of knowledge. In this survey, we could not hope to cover even a fraction of it."

science and random walks through quoting certain paragraphs from some references, so that the reader will be familiar with their importance and existence and also we take the opportunity here to clarify the important role that our technique that depends on  $G$ -graphs can later play. For furthermore information about this subject we highly encourage the reader to review the following two surveys and book ([42, 52, 70]).

## Computer science

In the following, we quote a paragraph from the introduction of M. Klawe's article [49]. The reader can have a quick insightful gaze concerning the various applications of expanders to computer science as she describes few of their importance in constructing certain networks:

"The study of the complexity of graphs with special connectivity properties originated in switching theory, motivated by problems of designing networksable to connect many disjoint sets of users, while only using a small number of switches. An example of this type of graph is a superconcentrator, which is an acyclic directed graph with  $n$  inputs and  $n$  outputs such that given any pair of subsets  $A$  and  $B$  of the same size, of inputs and outputs respectively, there exists a set of disjoint paths joining the inputs in  $A$  to the outputs in  $B$ . Some other examples are concentrators, nonblocking connectors and generalized connectors (see [30, 66]). There is a large body of work searching for optimal constructions of these graphs ([64, 8, 27, 63, 55, 66, 65]). **So far all optimal explicit constructions depend on expanding graphs of some sort.**"

## Random walks

In describing the connection between the two theories of random walks and expanders, we refer the reader to the following paragraph from the introduction of Chapter 3 of [42]. In the same chapter, the author gives a review on the application of expanders to random walks where he mostly focuses on the randomness-efficient error reduction procedure for randomized algorithms, and the strong hardness of approximation result for the maximum clique problem.

" A key property of the random walk on an expander graph is that it converges rapidly to its limit distribution. This fact has numerous important consequences at which we can only hint. In many theoretical and practical computational problems in science and engineering it is necessary to draw samples from some distribution  $\mathcal{F}$  on a (usually finite but huge) set  $V$ . Such problems are often solved by so-called "Monte-Carlo" algorithms. One considers a graph  $G$  on vertex set  $V$  so that the limit distribution of the random walk on  $G$  is  $\mathcal{F}$ . A clever choice of  $G$  can guarantee that (i) it is feasible to efficiently

simulate this random walk and (ii) the distribution induced on  $V$  by the walk converges rapidly to  $\mathcal{F}$ ."

## The magnificent three invariants

Generally speaking, it is not practical to compute the expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  of a graph  $\Gamma$ . The reason that makes this task hard is that it requires counting  $E(V', \overline{V'})$  over all vertex sets  $V'$  where  $|V'| \leq \frac{|V(\Gamma)|}{2}$  vertices, and the number of such vertex sets grows exponentially as  $|V(\Gamma)|$  increases. Thus, to prove that certain family  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an expander family some indirect methods are required to show that  $h(\Gamma_i) \geq \varepsilon > 0$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . To achieve this goal, mathematicians have been using some graph invariants that are generally easier to deal with than the expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  [50, 70]. In this section, we present three keys of such graph invariants: the diameter, the second largest eigenvalue, and the Kazhdan constant. Moreover, we briefly describe their benefits and their different relations with the expansion ratio.

### Diameter of expander family

The corresponding relations between the diameter of a graph and its expansion ratio have been one of the main interests for the researchers that are willing to check if a certain family is an expander (see [50, 52]). When we think of graphs with "relatively high" connectivity like expanders, we expect them to have "relatively small" diameter. In this section, we exhibit the different properties and relations between these two graph invariants. The following proposition can be found in [50].

**Proposition 3.5.1.** [50] *Let  $\Gamma$  be a  $d$ -regular graph, then*

$$\log_d |V(\Gamma)| \leq \text{diam}(\Gamma).$$

By the previous proposition we see that for a family of  $d$ -regular graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  the diameter  $\text{diam}(\Gamma_i)$  grows at least logarithmically as function of  $|V(\Gamma_i)|$ . That is, the logarithmic growth of the diameter is the best possible scenario.

**Proposition 3.5.2.** [50] *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected  $d$ -regular graph, then*

$$\text{diam}(\Gamma) \leq \frac{2}{\log \left( 1 + \frac{h(\Gamma)}{d} \right)} \log(|\Gamma|).$$

*Remark.* If a family of  $d$ -regular graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an expander family, then  $h(\Gamma_i) + 1 \geq \varepsilon + 1 > 1$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . By Proposition 3.5.2, we deduce that the diameter of an expander family of  $d$ -regular graphs grows logarithmically as a function of the number of vertices, which is optimal in this direction. However, the inverse is not necessarily true. In [50], the author presents examples where the families of graphs are not expander but have logarithmic diameter growth. Using this fact, the diameter has been one of the chief tools to prove that a certain family of graphs (mostly Cayley graphs) is not an expander.

**Proposition 3.5.3.** [50] *No family of Cayley graphs  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), \text{ for all } i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  on finite abelian groups, where  $|S_i| = d$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , has a logarithmic diameter.*

The following corollary follows directly from Proposition 3.5.2 and the previous proposition.

**Corollary 3.5.4.** *No family of Cayley graphs  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), \text{ for all } i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  on finite abelian groups, where  $|S_i| = d$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ , is an expander family.*

In Proposition 3.5.5, we give a simple generalization of Proposition 3.5.1 to the bounded degree graph case. In Chapter 4, we shall use this proposition to prove a similar result to Corollary 3.5.4 for the  $G$ -graph case (see Corollary 4.3.2).

**Proposition 3.5.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a connected graph such that  $\Delta(\Gamma) \leq r \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . Then*

$$\log_r |V(\Gamma)| \leq \text{diam}(\Gamma).$$

*Proof.* Consider  $v \in V(\Gamma)$  and define  $B_l(v) = \{u \in V(\Gamma); d(v, u) \leq l\}$ . We show by induction that  $|B_l(v)| \leq r^l$ . The result is trivial for  $l = 0$ . Suppose it is true up to  $l - 1$  and let's prove it for  $l$ . Since every vertex in  $B_{l-1}(v)$  has at most  $r - 1$  neighbors in  $\overline{B_{l-1}(v)}$ , then  $|B_l(v)| \leq (r - 1)|B_{l-1}(v)| + |B_{l-1}(v)| = r|B_{l-1}(v)| \leq rr^{l-1} = r^l$ . If  $l = \text{diam}(\Gamma)$ , then  $B_l(v) = V(\Gamma)$  and therefore  $|V(\Gamma)| \leq r^{\text{diam}(\Gamma)}$ .  $\square$

## Cheeger inequalities

### Regular case

As we already mentioned, computing directly the expansion ratio is in general very hard task. Most expander constructions rely heavily on certain algebraic techniques to compute the spectrum of the graph family, as eigenvalues in many cases are easier to deal with than the expansion ratio. For this reason, Cheeger's inequality presented below could have the honor to be renamed as the "mother" or "the fundamental theorem" of all expander constructions.

**Theorem 3.5.6.** [31] *Cheeger's inequality*

Let  $\Gamma$  be a  $d$ -regular graph, then

$$\frac{d - \lambda_2}{2} \leq h(\Gamma) \leq \sqrt{(d + \lambda_2)(d - \lambda_2)}.$$

*Remarks.*

1. Cheeger's inequality was first proved by Dodziuk [37], and then independently by Alon and Milman [2]. A more general version of the above theorem is needed since we are dealing with  $G$ -graphs which can be regular and irregular graphs. A similar result is presented below for the irregular case.
2. Note that the spectral gap  $d - \lambda_2$  appears on both sides of Cheeger's inequality in Theorem 3.5.6. In other words, the smaller the second eigenvalue  $\lambda_2$  is, the larger  $h(\Gamma)$  is, and the better the graph is as an "expander graph".
3. By Cheeger's inequality, we deduce that the combinatorial and algebraic definition of expanders presented in the previous section for a  $d$ -regular graph family are indeed equivalent. That is to say, a family of  $d$ -regular graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  such that  $|\Gamma_i| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$  is an expander if and only if its corresponding spectral gap  $d - \lambda_2(\Gamma_i)$  is uniformly bounded away from zero. Using the result presented in Theorem 3.5.8, a similar definition for the irregular case can also be given.

**Example 13.** By Theorem 1.4.1, we have  $\lambda_2(C_i) = 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{i}$ . Hence its corresponding spectral gap  $2 - 2 \cos \frac{2\pi}{i} \rightarrow 0$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ , and thus  $h(C_i) \rightarrow 0$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . Therefore, the spectral gap of the graph family  $\{C_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not uniformly bounded away from zero. This gives an alternative proof to Example 11 that the family of cycles is not expander.

**Irregular case**

The possible reason for the broad use of Cheeger's inequality (Theorem 3.5.6) is that most of the constructed expander families are indeed Cayley graphs which are always regular. One of our main ingredients for constructing expanders is the  $G$ -graph which could be regular or irregular (see Proposition 2.4.1). Obviously, in the irregular case, the above inequality would not be useful. Below we present a generalized version of Cheeger's inequality for the irregular case.

**Definition 3.5.7.** Let  $\Gamma = (V, E, \xi_\Gamma)$  be a graph, the *Cheeger constant*  $v_\Gamma$  of  $\Gamma$  is defined as follows:

$$v_\Gamma = \min_{X \subset V} \frac{|\partial X|}{\min \left( \sum_{x \in X} d(x), \sum_{y \in \bar{X}} d(y) \right)}$$

*Remark.* Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph where its maximum and minimum degree is  $\Delta$  and  $\delta$ , respectively. Hence, the following relation between its expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  and its cheeger constant  $v_\Gamma$  follows directly from their definition,

$$\frac{1}{\Delta}h(\Gamma) \leq v_\Gamma \leq \frac{1}{\delta}h(\Gamma).$$

**Theorem 3.5.8.** [31] *Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph with  $n$  vertices, then*

$$\frac{1}{2}\mu_{n-1} \leq v_\Gamma \leq \sqrt{2\mu_{n-1}},$$

where  $\mu_{n-1}$  is the second smallest eigenvalue of the normalized Laplacian matrix  $\mathcal{L}(\Gamma)$ .

*Remark.* Note that both Cheeger's inequality presented in Theorems 3.5.6 and 3.5.8 are equivalent in the  $d$ -regular case. The first one is much more popular for the reason that most constructed expander families are indeed Cayley which are always regular graphs.

### Alternative definitions : Vertex expansion and spectral gap

A useful equivalent to the expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$ , is the vertex expansion constant, or  $h_{out}(\Gamma)$ , which is defined as follows,

$$h_{out}(\Gamma) = \min \left\{ \frac{|\partial_{out}F|}{|F|} / F \subset V \text{ and } |F| \leq \frac{|V|}{2} \right\}.$$

where  $\partial_{out}F$  is the vertex boundary of  $F$  in the graph  $\Gamma$ , or the set of vertices emanating from the vertex set  $F$  to its complement.

*Remark.* Let  $\Gamma$  be a finite graph, it is easy to see that the expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  and the vertex expansion constant  $h'(\Gamma)$  are related to each other by the following inequality,

$$h_{out}(\Gamma) \leq h(\Gamma) \leq h_{out}(\Gamma)\Delta(\Gamma).$$

Then, for a sequence of bounded degree graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ , the vertex and edge expansion are equivalent.

### Spectral gap

Surprisingly, another definition of expander family comes from algebraic graph theory [62].

**Definition 3.5.9.** A sequence of bounded degree graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is expander family if the second smallest Laplacian eigenvalue of every graph  $\mu_{|\Gamma_i|-1}$ , or the spectral gap for the

case of regular graph, is greater than or equal to certain positive constant  $\varepsilon$ . In other words, the sequence  $\{\mu_{|\Gamma_i|-1}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is uniformly bounded away from 0.

*Remark.* From Cheeger inequalities presented in Subsection 3.5.2, it is clear that the two definitions of expander families, the algebraic and the combinatorial ones, are equivalent.

## Kazhdan constant

In previous subsections, we have seen that expansion constant, the diameter, and the spectral gap of  $d$ -regular graph are closely related. Obviously, computing the spectral gap of  $d$ -regular graph  $\Gamma$  is still a hard task since usually this requires computing the spectrum of its adjacency matrix, or  $A(\Gamma)$ , which is  $|V(\Gamma)| \times |V(\Gamma)|$  matrix. This task becomes much harder as  $|V(\Gamma)|$  tends to infinity. One of the chief methods to overcome this problem - , which is in certain sense the only,- and to prove that certain family of Cayley graphs is an expander family is by using the Kazhdan constant, which is closely related to the spectral gap of a Cayley graph.

For each Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S)$  we associate a Kazhdan constant  $\kappa(G, S)$  defined in [50, 70]. A family of Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  such that  $|S_i| = d$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$  is an expander family if and only if the corresponding Kazhdan constants, or  $\{\kappa(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  are uniformly bounded away from zero, that is  $\kappa(G_i, S_i) \geq \varepsilon > 0$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}$ . Although, explicit computing Kazhdan constant is still a quite difficult task and it has been done only for rare cases of finite groups, there are some inequalities that relate it to other graph invariants, like the expansion ratio  $h(\Gamma)$  and the second eigenvalue  $\lambda_2$ , and that provides some techniques for computing its lower bound [42, 52].

## Summary

Since it is quite difficult to compute the expansion ratio of the graph several other graph invariants are used either to prove that certain graph family is an expander family, typically by using the Kazhdan constant of certain Cayley graph or the second largest eigenvalue, or not by generally showing that the limit of the diameter of the graphs tends to zero . That is, each one of the above three graph invariants measures in a way or another the expansion quality of a Cayley graph. Note that these graph invariants repeat themselves throughout this thesis and in certain cases, some minor variations or equivalent invariant are used (see Theorems 3.5.6 and 3.5.8).

In Table 3.1, we list these three graph invariants, their notation, and the place where they are defined. In Table 3.2, we present the different relation between the three graph invariants.

Graph invariant	Notation	Definition
Expansion ratio	$h(\Gamma)$	Definition 3.2.2
Second largest eigenvalue	$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$	Section 1.4
Diameter	$diam(\Gamma)$	Definition 1.2.3

Table 3.1 The three graph invariants.

	$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$ or $\mu_{n-1}$	$diam(\Gamma)$
$h(\Gamma)$ or $v_\Gamma$	$\frac{d-\lambda_2}{2} \leq h(\Gamma) \leq \sqrt{(d+\lambda_2)(d-\lambda_2)}$ $\frac{1}{2}\mu_{n-1} \leq v_\Gamma \leq \sqrt{2\mu_{n-1}}$	$diam(\Gamma) \leq \frac{2}{\log\left(1+\frac{h(\Gamma)}{d}\right)} \log( \Gamma )$
$\lambda_2(\Gamma)$	—	$diam(\Gamma) \leq \lceil \log( \Gamma  - 1) \setminus \log(d \setminus  \lambda_2(\Gamma) ) \rceil$

Table 3.2 The different relations between the three invariants.

# Chapter 4

## Expander $G$ -graphs

### Introduction

In this chapter, we present a new method for constructing  $G$ -graph expanders. Since  $G$ -graphs, unlike Cayley graphs, can be regular or irregular. This eventually leads to many infinite expander families of irregular graphs, which are to our knowledge where of the first ones. Moreover, as Tables 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3 describes, the construct families have many advantages over their predecessors the Cayley ones, for instance, they are in general sparser and easier to construct.

Our construction is based on a relation between some known expander families of Cayley graphs and certain expander families of  $G$ -graphs. This chapter is organized as follows. In Section 4.2, we give some necessary definitions and notations regarding the relation between the theories of  $G$ -graphs and Cayley graphs on the first hand and that of expanders on the second one. In Section 4.3, we present one of the main results of this chapter which is Theorem 4.3.3 that establishes a connection between some known expander families of Cayley graphs and certain expander families of  $G$ -graphs. Like the Cayley case, we prove that abelian groups can not yield an expander family of  $G$ -graphs. In the last two sections, we consider certain expander families of Cayley graphs and use them to construct several expander families of irregular graphs. Most important results of this chapter are presented in article [3].

### Cay-expanders and $G$ -expanders

In this section, we will present a virtual interpretation of the definition of expander for the  $G$ -graph and the Cayley graph cases. In other words, we combine the definitions/structural

properties of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs, presented in Chapters 1 and 2, with those of an expander family. Some useful remarks/examples are given to clarify the idea.

**Definitions 4.2.1.** Let  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  be a family of finite groups. We say that  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a  $\mathbb{G}$ -*expander family*, if for every  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$  there exists a generating subset  $S_i$  of  $G_i$  such that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family. More precisely,  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a  $\mathbb{G}$ -*expander family* if the following 3 conditions are satisfied:

- i.  $|V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i))| = |G_i| \sum_{s \in S_i} \frac{1}{o(s)} \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . Since  $\Delta(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)) \leq r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , then this is equivalent to saying that  $|G_i| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ .
- ii. There exists a positive integer  $r$  such that  $\Delta(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)) \leq r$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$  which by Proposition 2.3.4 means that for every  $(s)x \in V_s$  we have  $d((s)x) = (|S_i| - 1)o(s) \leq \Delta(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)) \leq r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . This in turn means that there exists  $r_1, r_2 \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $2 \leq |S_i| \leq r_1$  and  $o(s) \leq r_2$  for all  $s \in S_i$  and for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . (Note that  $2 \leq |S_i|$  since otherwise,  $\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)$  will be a disconnected graph so that  $h(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)) = 0$ , and so it is clear that  $\max\{r_1, r_2\} \leq r$ ).
- iii. There exists an  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$  such that  $\varepsilon \leq h(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i))$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ .

On the other hand, we say that  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -*expander family*, if for every  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$  there exists a symmetric generating subset  $S_i$  of  $G_i$  with  $|S_i| = d$  such that  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family. More explicitly,  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -*expander family* if the following 2 conditions are satisfied:

- i.  $|V(\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i))| = |G_i| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ ,
- ii. There exists an  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$  such that  $\varepsilon \leq h(\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i))$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ .

*Remark.* Many similar terminologies are used for an  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander family of groups, for instance, some authors prefer to say a group family that "yields" an expander graph others "made into" or "leads to". The core idea here is the same, a family of groups that corresponds to a certain expander family of Cayley graphs. To make it easier for the reader to distinguish between the different possible outcomes, the two notations  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander and the  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander are given. Although, it seems that there is a great connection between the two twins the Cayley graphs and the  $G$ -graphs (see Theorem 5.1.2), and that a group family is  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander if and only if it is  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander (see Conjecture 5.1.3), this may not always stand. In other words, a group family is  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander and not  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander could be found, and vice-versa.

**Example 14.** For every  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , let  $D_{2i}$  be the dihedral group:

$$D_{2i} = \langle s, f \mid s^2 = f^i = e, sf = f^{-1}s \rangle.$$

In 2002, Rosenhouse [71] showed that  $h(\text{Cay}(D_{2i}, \{f, f^{-1}, s\})) = \frac{4}{i}$ . Hence,  $h(\text{Cay}(D_{2i}, \{f, f^{-1}, s\})) \rightarrow 0$  as  $i \rightarrow \infty$ . Thus  $\{\text{Cay}(D_{2i}, \{f, f^{-1}, s\}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not an expander family. In fact, it was shown later (see [50]) that for any set of generator  $S_i$  of  $D_{2i}$ ,  $\{\text{Cay}(D_{2i}, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not an expander family. Thus  $\{D_{2i}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is not a  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander family.

*Remark.* Many similar results are proved for several other families of groups. A well-known result in this direction states that no family of abelian groups is a  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander (see Corollary 4.26 in [50]). In Corollary 4.3.2, we prove a similar result for the  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander case.

## Construction of $G$ -graph expanders: The technique and more

In this section, we mainly focus on two directions. The first is concerned with proving that  $G$ -graphs on an abelian group as in the Cayley graphs case, can not produce a family of expander graphs. In Subsection 4.3.2, we establish a relation between certain expander families of Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs. This relation will pave our way to construct many new infinite families of expander graphs on the special linear group  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  group in Section 4.4, and on the projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  in Section 4.5.

### Abelian groups are never $G$ -expanders: A simple proof

From Chapter 1, the reader should be familiar with some common families of finite groups, for instance, the dihedral group, the dicyclic group, the special linear group, and so on. If we consider a family of finite groups, Cayley graphs allow us to construct in an effective and concise way large classes of regular and sparse graphs (when limiting the size of the generating set). These two graph qualities, in addition to its "expansion quantity", are the most important characteristics in the common definition of expander. When thinking about constructing expanders via Cayley graphs, it is logical to look first at the simplest case that is the cyclic group, or a little bit more general, the abelian groups, which are by the fundamental theorem of abelian groups, a direct product of cyclic groups.

Unfortunately, it was proved [53] that Cayley graphs of finite abelian groups have logarithmic diameter growth, and hence by Proposition 3.5.2 no family of abelian groups is a  $\mathbb{C}_{\text{ay}}$ -expander (see also [70]). Before we prove this well-known result for the  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander case, we need the following lemma.

**Lemma 4.3.1.** *Let  $G$  be an abelian group generated by  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$  and let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be the corresponding  $G$ -graph, then*

$$\text{diam}(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)) \leq |S|.$$

*Proof.* Let  $(s_p)x, (s_q)y \in V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ , where  $x, y \in G$  and  $1 \leq p, q \leq |S| = k$ . Since  $G = \langle S \rangle$  is an abelian group, then

$$x = s_1^{i_1} \dots s_p^{i_p} \dots s_q^{i_q} \dots s_k^{i_k} y = s_1^{i_1} \dots s_p^{i_p} \dots s_k^{i_k} s_q^{i_q} y$$

, where  $1 \leq i_l \leq o(s_l)$  for all  $1 \leq l \leq k$ . It is easy to see that  $(s_p)x$  is adjacent to  $(s_1)s_2^{i_2} \dots s_k^{i_k} y$  which is in turn connected to  $(s_2)s_3^{i_3} \dots s_k^{i_k} y$  and so on up to  $(s_k)s_q^{i_q} y$  which is connected to  $(s_q)y$ . Thus  $d((s_p)x, (s_q)y) \leq |S|$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 4.3.2.** *No family of abelian groups is a  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander.*

*Proof.* Suppose that  $\{G_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is a family of finite abelian groups and that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family. Then there exists  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $|S_i| \leq r$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . But then by the preceding lemma  $\text{diam}(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i)) \leq |S_i| \leq r \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , and that contradicts Proposition 3.5.5.  $\square$

## Cayley and $G$ -graph expanders: Construction and comparison

In this subsection, we prove the main results of this chapter which allows to directly construct expander families of  $G$ -graphs from certain Cayley graphs ones. As consequence, some other results follow easily. Certain remarks/tables are added to compare the various "expansion qualities" of both families, the old and the new  $G$ -graph ones. Before we prove Theorem 4.3.3, we need first the following notation of the set  $S^*$ .

**Notation.** Let  $G$  be a finite group and  $S \subseteq G$ . Denote  $S^* = \bigcup_{s \in S} \langle s \rangle \setminus \{e\}$  that is if  $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_k\}$ , then

$$S^* = \{s_1, \dots, s_1^{o(s_1)-1}, \dots, s_k, \dots, s_k^{o(s_k)-1}\}.$$

**Theorem 4.3.3.** *If  $\{\text{Cay}(G_n, S_n^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family, then  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is also an expander family.*

*Proof.* Since  $\text{Cay}(G_n, S_n^*)$  is an expander family, then  $|G_n| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and there is an  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $|S_n^*| \leq r$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . Hence  $|S_n| \leq r$  and  $O_{\max}(S_n) \leq r$  for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . Then  $|V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n))| \rightarrow \infty$  as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  and  $\Delta(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n)) < r^2$  for all  $n \in \mathbb{N}^+$ .

Suppose that  $H \subset V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n))$  where  $0 < |H| < \frac{|V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n))|}{2}$ , and  $H_i = H \cap V_i$  for every  $1 \leq i \leq |S_n|$ . Then,  $H = \bigsqcup_i H_i$ .

Let  $W = \bigcap_i \bigcup_{(s)x \in H_i} \langle s \rangle x \subset G$ . Since  $|H| \leq \frac{|V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n))|}{2}$ , we have  $|W| \leq \frac{|G|}{2}$ . Now let  $X_i = \{(s_i)x \in H_i \mid \langle s_i \rangle x \subset W\}$ , then  $|X_i| \leq |W|$ . Denote by  $X$  and  $Y$  the following sets of vertices,

$$X = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^{|S_n|} X_i, \text{ and } Y = H \setminus X.$$

If  $(s)x \in Y$ , there is an edge between  $(s)x$  and a vertex in  $V(\tilde{\Phi}(G_n, S_n)) \setminus H$ . Hence  $|\partial H| \geq |Y|$ .

In  $\text{Cay}(G_n, S_n^*)$ , we have  $|\partial W| \geq \varepsilon|W|$ . Let  $f : \partial W \rightarrow \partial H$ ,  $\{x, y\} \mapsto (\{(s_i)x, (s_j)y\}, y)$ , where  $x \in W$ ,  $y \notin W$ ,  $i$  and  $j$  are chosen so that  $xy^{-1} \in \langle s_i \rangle$  and  $y \notin \bigsqcup_{(s)x \in H_j} \langle s \rangle x$ . (There may be several possible choices for  $i$  and  $j$ .)

If  $f(x, y) = f(x', y')$ , then  $xx'^{-1} \in \langle s_i \rangle$  and  $y = y'$ . So for all  $\alpha \in \partial H$ ,  $|f^{-1}(\alpha)| \leq O_{\max}(S_n)$ . Hence,

$$|\partial H| \geq \frac{|\partial W|}{O_{\max}(S_n)} \geq \frac{\varepsilon|W|}{O_{\max}(S_n)} \geq \frac{\varepsilon \max_i |X_i|}{O_{\max}(S_n)} \geq \frac{\varepsilon|X|}{O_{\max}(S_n)|S_n|}$$

Using  $|\partial H| \geq |Y|$  and  $|H| = |X| + |Y|$ , we obtain

$$|\partial H| \geq \frac{1}{2} \min\left\{\frac{\varepsilon}{O_{\max}(S_n)|S_n|}, 1\right\}|H| \geq \frac{1}{2} \min\left\{\frac{\varepsilon}{r^2}, 1\right\}|H|$$

□

The following two corollaries are direct consequences of the preceding theorem.

**Corollary 4.3.4.** *If  $\{G_n, n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  Cay-expander family, then it is also  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander family.*

**Corollary 4.3.5.** *If  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family, then  $\{\widehat{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is also an expander family.*

*Proof.* By Theorem 4.3.3,  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family. By Definition 4.2.1, there exists  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $o(s_j) \leq r$ , for every  $s_j \in S_i$ . Then  $|\langle s_{j_1} \rangle \cap \langle s_{j_2} \rangle| \leq r$  for all  $s_{j_1}, s_{j_2} \in S_i$ . Thus  $\frac{h(\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i))}{r} \leq h(\widehat{\Phi}(G_i, S_i))$ . □

*Remarks.*

1. Unlike most constructed expander families which are  $d$ -regular, our construction produces expander families that may be  $d$ -regular, regular, or irregular. More specifically, by Proposition 2.4.1, if the order of all elements in the generating set  $S_i$  is the same, then the constructed family is either a  $d$ -regular or regular family depending on whether there exist  $s_i \in S_i$  and  $s_j \in S_j$  such that  $o(s_i) \neq o(s_j)$ . Otherwise, it will be an irregular family.
2. By Corollary 2.3.2, if  $\langle s_{j_1} \rangle \cap \langle s_{j_2} \rangle = \{e\}$  for all  $s_{j_1} \in S_i, s_{j_2} \in S_i \setminus s_{j_1}$ , and for every  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , then the expander family  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  constructed in this case is formed of simple graphs. Note that  $\{\hat{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is always an expander family of simple graphs.
3. In Table 4.1, we compare some graph invariants of the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  and the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

	$\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$
Order	$ G $	$\sum_{s \in S} \frac{ G }{o(s)}$
Degree	$ S^* $ -regular graph	$d(u) = o(s)( S  - 1)$ for all $u \in V_s$ and $s \in S$
Size	$\frac{1}{2} G  S^*  =$ $\frac{1}{2} G (\sum_{s \in S} o(s) -  S )$	$\frac{1}{2} G  S ( S  - 1)$

Table 4.1 Some graph invariants of  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ .

Note that  $|S^*| = \sum_{s \in S} o(s) - |S|$ , while every vertex in level  $V_s$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  has degree  $o(s)(|S| - 1)$  with  $|V_s| = \frac{|G|}{o(s)}$ . Thus, the degree of most vertices of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is smaller than  $|S^*|$  (see also the remark after Theorem 4.5.6). In other words, this means that  $G$ -graphs enable us to construct sparser graphs than Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$ , and in some cases sparser than  $\text{Cay}(G, S)$ , with possibly smaller expansion ratios (see the proof of Theorem 4.3.3).

## Direct applications 1: Some expander families of $G$ -graphs on the group $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$

In this section, we use Theorem 4.3.3 to construct several infinite families of expander  $G$ -graphs on the special linear group  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . But first, we need the following proposition.

**Proposition 4.4.1.** *Let  $x_i \in G_i \setminus S_i$ . If  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family, then  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i \cup x_i^{\pm 1}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is also an expander family.*

*Proof.* Since  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family, then there exists  $r \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $|S_i| \leq r$ , for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ . Thus  $|S_i \cup x_i^{\pm 1}| \leq r + 2$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , so the second condition of Definition 3.2.4 is satisfied. Note that  $\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i)$  is a spanning subgraph of  $\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i \cup x_i^{\pm 1})$ , hence

$$0 < \varepsilon \leq h(\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i)) \leq h(\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i \cup x_i^{\pm 1})).$$

□

A direct consequence of the preceding proposition is the following.

**Corollary 4.4.2.** *Let  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  be an expander family. If there exists  $l \in \mathbb{N}^+$  such that  $|S_i^*| \leq l$  for all  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+$ , then  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is also an expander family.*

The following theorem was proved in 2010 by Breuillard and Gamburd in [24].

**Theorem 4.4.3.** [24] *There exists  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$  and an infinite set of prime numbers  $\mathbb{P}'$  such that for every  $p \in \mathbb{P}'$  and every generating set  $\{x, y\}$  of  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ , the family  $\text{Cay}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{x^{\pm 1}, y^{\pm 1}\})$  is an  $\varepsilon$ -expander.*

Let  $S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $S_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  and  $S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ . It is well-known that  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}) = \langle S_1, S_3 \rangle = \langle S_2, S_3 \rangle$ . The order of  $S_1, S_2$  is 4, while the order of  $S_3$  in  $\mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}$  is  $p$ . Thus  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  is also generated by one of the following sets:

$$\{S_1, S_1 S_3\}, \{S_1, S_3 S_1\}, \{S_2, S_2 S_3\}, \{S_2, S_3 S_2\},$$

where  $S_1 S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $S_3 S_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $S_2 S_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ , and  $S_3 S_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ . Note that the orders of  $S_1 S_3$ ,  $S_3 S_1$ ,  $S_2 S_3$ , and  $S_3 S_2$  are respectively 6, 6, 3 and 3. With the above notations, we have the following conclusion.

**Corollary 4.4.4.** *Let  $A_1 = \{S_1^{\pm 1}, S_1 S_3, S_3^{-1} S_1^{-1}\}$ ,  $A_2 = \{S_1^{\pm 1}, S_3 S_1, S_1^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ ,  $A_3 = \{S_2^{\pm 1}, S_2 S_3, S_3^{-1} S_2^{-1}\}$ , and  $A_4 = \{S_2^{\pm 1}, S_3 S_2, S_2^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ . There exist sets  $\mathbb{P}_i^a$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\text{Cay}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); A_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^a\}$  is an expander family for all  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ .*

Let  $B_1 = \{S_1, S_1 S_3\}$ , by Corollaries 4.4.2 and 4.4.4 we directly deduce that there exists a set  $\mathbb{P}'$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\text{Cay}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_1^*), p \in \mathbb{P}'\}$  is an expander family. Using Theorem 4.3.3, we deduce that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_1), p \in \mathbb{P}'\}$  is an expander family. By the same analogy, we obtain the followings.

**Corollary 4.4.5.** *Let  $B_1 = \{S_1, S_1 S_3\}$ ,  $B_2 = \{S_1, S_3 S_1\}$ ,  $B_3 = \{S_2, S_2 S_3\}$ , and  $B_4 = \{S_2, S_3 S_2\}$ . There exist sets  $\mathbb{P}_i^b$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^b\}$  is an expander family for all  $1 \leq i \leq 4$ .*

**Corollary 4.4.6.** *Let  $C_1 = \{S_1, S_3^{-1} S_1^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_2 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_1 S_3\}$ ,  $C_3 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_3^{-1} S_1^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_4 = \{S_1, S_1^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ ,  $C_5 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_3 S_1\}$ , and  $C_6 = \{S_1^{-1}, S_1^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ . There exist sets  $\mathbb{P}_i^c$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^c\}$  is an expander family for all  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ .*

**Corollary 4.4.7.** *Let  $D_1 = \{S_2, S_3^{-1} S_2^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_2 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_2 S_3\}$ ,  $D_3 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_3^{-1} S_2^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_4 = \{S_2, S_2^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ ,  $D_5 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_3 S_2\}$ , and  $D_6 = \{S_2^{-1}, S_2^{-1} S_3^{-1}\}$ . There exist sets  $\mathbb{P}_i^d$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^d\}$  is an expander family for all  $1 \leq i \leq 6$ .*

*Remark.* Since  $\langle S_1 \rangle = \langle S_1^{-1} \rangle$  and  $\langle S_1 S_3 \rangle = \langle S_3^{-1} S_1^{-1} \rangle$ , then we conclude:

- $\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_1) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_1) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_2) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_3)$ .

By a similar fashion we conclude the following:

1.  $\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_2) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_4) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_5) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); C_6)$ ,
2.  $\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_3) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_1) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_2) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_3)$ ,
3.  $\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); B_4) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_4) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_5) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); D_6)$ .

Similarly, we have the following.

**Corollary 4.4.8.** *Consider  $F_1 = \{S_1, S_1^2, S_1 S_3, (S_1 S_3)^2\}$ ,  $F_2 = \{S_1, S_1^2, S_1 S_3, (S_1 S_3)^3\}$ ,  $F_3 = \{S_1, S_1^2, (S_1 S_3)^2, (S_1 S_3)^3\}$ ,  $F_4 = \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2 S_3, (S_2 S_3)^2\}$ , and  $F_5 = \{S_1, S_2^2, (S_2 S_3)^2, (S_2 S_3)^3\}$ . Then there exist sets  $\mathbb{P}_i^f$  of prime numbers such that  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); F_i), p \in \mathbb{P}_i^f\}$  is an expander family for all  $1 \leq i \leq 5$ .*

## Some more expander families

In this section, we first present a new method to construct Cayley family  $\{Cay(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}), S)\}; p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  by switching some edges in a specific way that preserves "expansion quality" and the density of the graph. This leads to a new infinite family of Cayley graphs in Subsection 4.5.2 (see Corollary 4.5.4). Combining the presented results with Theorem 4.3.3 several other infinite families of expander  $G$ -graphs are presented on the projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ .

### Construction of new families of Cayley graphs from the old ones by edge rearrangement

In this subsection, we present a new method to construct a family Cayley graph from the old one by edge rearrangement, that is by switching the edges or the connections between the vertices of the graph in a certain manner that maintains almost the same expansion ratio and density of the graph and the degree of vertices. In particular, we prove that if the family of Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander, then so is the family of Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1 s_2, s_2^{-1} s_1^{-1}\}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  (see Proposition 4.5.2). Before we present the proof of this result we need first few more notations.

**Notation.** Let  $Cay(G, S)$  be a Cayley graph and let  $H' \subseteq H \subseteq G$ . Let  $s \in S$ , we denote by  $N_s(H)$  and  $N_s(H)(H')$  the set of vertices of  $Cay(G, S)$  that are defined in the following way:

- i.  $N_s(H) = sH \cap \bar{H}$ ,
- ii.  $N_s(H)(H') = sH' \cap \bar{H}$ .

Next, we start by the following simple lemma.

**Lemma 4.5.1.** *Let  $Cay(G, S)$  be a Cayley graph, where  $S = \{s_1^{\pm 1}, \dots, s_k^{\pm 1}\}$ . Let  $H \subseteq G$ , then*

$$|\partial H(Cay(G, S))| = 2 \sum_{i|o(s_i)>2} |N_{s_i}(H)| + \sum_{i|o(s_i)=2} |N_{s_i}(H)| = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq k} |N_{s_i^{\pm 1}}(H)|.$$

*Proof.* Let  $x, y \in H$  such that  $y = s_i x$  for some  $s_i \in S$ , then  $x = s_i^{-1} y$ . Thus the number of edges in the subgraph  $H$  of  $G$  that corresponds to  $s_i$  is equal to that of  $s_i^{-1}$  and  $|N_{s_i}(H)| = |N_{s_i^{-1}}(H)|$ . It is easy to see that:  $|\partial H(Cay(G, S))| = \sum_{1 \leq i \leq k} |N_{s_i^{\pm 1}}(H)|$  and the proof is complete.  $\square$

**Example 15.** Let  $(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, +, 0)$  with  $n \geq 10$  and  $S = \{\pm 1, \pm 2\}$ . Then  $Cay(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S)$  is a 4-regular graph on  $n$  vertices. Let  $H$  be a subgraph of  $Cay(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S)$  such that  $V(H) =$

$\{1, 2, 3, 7\}$ . Let  $s_1 = +1$  and  $s_2 = +2$ . Then  $N_{s_1}(H) = \{4, 8\}$ ,  $N_{s_1^{-1}}(H) = \{0, 6\}$ ,  $N_{s_2}(H) = \{4, 5, 9\}$ , and  $N_{s_2^{-1}}(H) = \{0, 5, n-1\}$ . Thus  $|\partial H(\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S))| = 2(|N_{s_1}(H)| + |N_{s_2}(H)|) = 10$ .

Next, we shall show that it is possible to construct an expander family of Cayley graphs from another one by exchanging some of its edges.

**Proposition 4.5.2.** *Let  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\})\}$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  be an expander family. If  $o(s_1)$ ,  $o(s_2)$ , and  $o(s_1s_2)$  are all greater than 2, then  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1s_2, s_2^{-1}s_1^{-1}\})\}$ ,  $i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is also an expander family.*

*Proof.* Let  $V(H) = \{x_1, \dots, x_t\} \in G$ . Define  $\partial'H$ ,  $\partial''H$  to be the sets of emanating edges from  $V(H)$  in the graphs  $\text{Cay}(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\})$  and  $\text{Cay}(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1s_2, s_2^{-1}s_1^{-1}\})$  respectively. By Lemma 4.5.1, we have:

$$|\partial'H| = 2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_2}(H)|, \text{ and,} \quad (1)$$

$$|\partial''H| = 2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_1s_2}(H)|. \quad (2)$$

Let  $y \in N_{s_2}(H)$ ,  $y = s_2x$  for some  $x \in H$

- i. If  $s_1y \notin H$ , then  $s_1s_2x \notin H$  and  $s_1s_2x \in N_{s_1s_2}(H)$ .
- ii. And if  $s_1y \in H$ , then  $s_1s_2x \in H$ .

Let  $H_1$  and  $H_2$  be the set of vertices of  $H$  defined as follows:

$$H_1 = \{x \in H / s_2x \notin H \text{ and } s_1s_2x \notin H\}.$$

$$H_2 = \{x \in H / s_2x \notin H \text{ and } s_1s_2x \in H\}.$$

From equalities (1) and (2), we have

$$2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_1)| + 2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_2)| = |\partial'H|.$$

$$2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_1s_2}(H)(H_1)| + 2|N_{s_1s_2}(H)(H_2)| \leq |\partial''H|.$$

From the definition of  $H_2$ , we have  $|N_{s_1s_2}(H)(H_2)| = 0$ , then

$$2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_1s_2}(H)(H_1)| \leq |\partial''H|.$$

Thus we have

$$2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 4|N_{s_1s_2}(H)(H_1)| - 2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_1)| - 2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_2)| \leq 2|\partial''H| - |\partial'H|.$$

From the definition of  $H_1$ , we have  $|N_{s_1 s_2}(H)(H_1)| = |N_{s_2}(H)(H_1)|$  and similarly from the definition of  $H_2$ , we have  $|N_{s_2}(H)(H_2)| = |N_{s_1^{-1}}(H) \cap N_{s_2}(H)|$ . Thus

$$2|N_{s_1}(H)| + 2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_1)| - 2|N_{s_1^{-1}}(H) \cap N_{s_2}(H)| \leq 2|\partial''H| - |\partial'H|.$$

Noticing that

$$|N_{s_1^{-1}}(H) \cap N_{s_2}(H)| \leq |N_{s_1^{-1}}(H)| = |N_{s_1}(H)|,$$

then

$$2|N_{s_2}(H)(H_1)| \leq 2|\partial''H| - |\partial'H|.$$

Finally, we obtain

$$0 < \varepsilon \leq \frac{|\partial'H|}{2|H|} \leq \frac{|\partial''H|}{|H|}.$$

□

*Remark.* Note that in general  $\{Cay(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  and  $\{Cay(G_i; \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1 s_2, s_2^{-1} s_1^{-1}\}), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  may be not isomorphic. An example of such a situation is given by the dihedral group  $D_{2i}$  which is defined earlier as follows:

$$D_{2i} = \langle s, f | s^2 = f^i = e, sf = f^{-1}s \rangle.$$

Let  $s_1 = s$  and  $s_2 = f$ , then  $S = \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\} = \{s, f^{\pm 1}\}$  and  $L = \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1 s_2, s_2^{-1} s_1^{-1}\} = \{s, sf\}$ . Clearly, the 3-regular  $Cay(D_{2i}, \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_2^{\pm 1}\})$  is not isomorphic to the 2-regular graph  $Cay(D_{2i}, \{s_1^{\pm 1}, s_1 s_2, s_2^{-1} s_1^{-1}\})$ .

## Direct applications 2: Some expander families of $G$ -graphs on the group

### $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$

In this subsection, we combine the results presented in Subsection 4.5.1 and Theorem 4.3.3 to construct several infinite families of expander graphs on the projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . We first start by presenting the following theorem which can be found in [70] as Theorem 4.4.2.

**Theorem 4.5.3.** [70] *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers, then*

$$\{Cay(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}), \{S_2^{\pm 1}, S_3^{\pm 1}\}); p \in \mathbb{P}\}$$

*is an expander family.*

As a consequence of the previous theorem and Proposition 4.5.2, we have the following two corollaries.

**Corollary 4.5.4.** *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers, then*

$$\{\text{Cay}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{\pm 1}, S_2S_3, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$$

*is an expander family.*

**Corollary 4.5.5.** *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers, then  $\{\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  is a Cay-expander family.*

*Remark.* The order of  $S_2$  and  $S_2S_3$  are 4 and 3 respectively. Let  $L = \{S_2, S_2S_3\}$  and  $W = \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}$ , then we see that  $\max\{|L^*|, |W^*|\} \leq 7$ . Using Corollaries 4.4.2 and 4.5.4, we deduce that  $\{\text{Cay}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); L^*), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  and  $\{\text{Cay}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); W^*), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  are all expander families. Now by Theorem 4.3.3, we are able to directly construct several expander families of  $G$ -graphs.

Thus, we conclude the following theorem.

**Theorem 4.5.6.** *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers. Then the following  $G$ -graphs families are expanders:*

1.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .
2.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .

*Remarks.*

1. Using Corollary 2.3.2, it is easy to check that the first expander family given in Theorem 4.5.6 is formed of simple graphs, while the second one is not. By Proposition 2.4.1, we also deduce that the graphs of both families are semiregular, that is, the above two expander families are irregular.
2. Each  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  expander family enables us to construct several expander families of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  depending on the choice of the set  $S_i$  from the larger set  $S_i^*$ , some of these families can be isomorphic to each other. The expander family  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  is isomorphic to the following expander families:
  - i.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ ,
  - ii.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{-1}, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ ,
  - iii.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\text{PSL}(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{-1}, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .

Similarly, the expander family  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  is isomorphic to the following expander families:

- iv.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ ,
- v.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{-1}, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ ,
- vi.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2^{-1}, S_2^2, S_3^{-1}S_2^{-1}\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$ .

3. Let  $G$  be the projective special linear group, that is  $G = PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . In Tables 4.2 and 4.3, we compare the order, the degree, and the size of the two infinite expander families of Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G, L^*), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  and  $\{Cay(G, W^*), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  with their corresponding  $G$ -graphs ones that are given in Theorem 4.5.6 by  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G; L), i \in \mathbb{P}\}$  and  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G; W), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

	$Cay(G, L^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G; L)$
Order	$ G $	$\sum_{s \in S} \frac{ G }{o(s)} = \frac{7}{12} G $
Degree	5-regular graph	$d(u) = 4$ for all $u \in V_{S_2}$ $d(v) = 3$ for all $v \in V_{S_2S_3}$
Size	$\frac{5}{2} G $	$ G $

Table 4.2 Some graph invariants of  $Cay(G, L^*)$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, L)$ .

	$Cay(G, W^*)$	$\tilde{\Phi}(G; W)$
Order	$ G $	$\frac{13}{12} G $
Degree	6-regular graph	$d(u) = 8$ for all $u \in V_{S_2}$ $d(v) = 6$ for all $v \in V_{S_2S_3}$ $d(w) = 4$ for all $w \in V_{S_2^2}$
Size	$3 G $	$3 G $

Table 4.3 Some graph invariants of  $Cay(G, W^*)$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, W)$ .

4. Note that the degree of the vertices of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G; L)$  are less than those of  $Cay(G, L^{\pm 1})$  and  $Cay(G, L^*)$ . Also note that  $Cay(G, W^*)$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(G; W)$  have the same number of edges, while

the size of both graphs are equal. In other words, the infinite expander family of  $G$ -graphs  $\tilde{\Phi}(G;L)$  is sparser than the original infinite expander family of Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(G, L^{\pm 1})$ , which is a 4-regular graph, and also sparser than  $\text{Cay}(G, L^*)$ , which is a 5-regular graph. The same remark is applied to the infinite expander family of  $G$ -graphs  $\tilde{\Phi}(G;W)$  and the Cayley graph one  $\text{Cay}(G, W^*)$ .

**Lemma 4.5.7.** *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers, then  $\{PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}$  is a  $\mathbb{G}$ -expander family.*

We close this section by the following corollary which is obtained by using Theorem 4.5.6 and Corollary 4.3.5.

**Corollary 4.5.8.** *Let  $\mathbb{P}$  be the set of all prime numbers, then the following family of  $G$ -graphs is an expander family:*

$$\{\hat{\Phi}(PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z}); \{S_2, S_2^2, S_2S_3\}), p \in \mathbb{P}\}.$$

## Some observations

In few words, up-till now constructing expander families is not an easy task. Most constructions use deep algebraic and combinatorial techniques. One of the chief tools to attain this goal is by using Cayley graphs. Concerning this, a huge amount of research in the last few decades has been devoted to investigate which family of Cayley graphs is an expander family and which are not. Many partial results were obtained in which many of them are unfortunately negative [42, 71]. In this chapter, a new straightforward method for approaching this problem is presented. This technique is based on the "twin brother" of Cayley graphs the  $G$ -graphs and its special structural properties (see the proof of Theorem 4.3.3). The principal features of this technique can be summarized in the following points:

1. As seen in Theorem 4.5.6, our construction is simpler than most known techniques for constructing expander families since it uses straightforward method for constructing expander  $G$ -graphs from the Cayley ones (for more details see book [50] and survey [52], where the authors review some common methods for constructing expanders like the Cayley graph and the Zig-Zag product).
2. As explained earlier, unlike Cayley graphs,  $G$ -graphs enable us not only to construct expander families of  $d$ -regular graphs, but also regular and irregular ones (see the remark after Corollary 4.3.5).

- 
3. The vertices of the constructed expander families of  $G$ -graphs have in general smaller degree than those of Cayley graphs, and thus sparser, with possibly smaller expansion ratio (see the remarks after Corollary [4.3.5](#) and Theorem [4.5.6](#)).



# Chapter 5

## Spectra of Cayley graphs and $G$ -graphs

The graphs defined from groups, like Cayley graphs, have been deeply studied for various reasons. In particular, these graphs are considered either to be used as an effective tool to approach specific problems in graph theory like constructing integral, expander, and Ramanujan graphs, or for their own interest, like computing the spectrum, the diameter, or to study the Hamiltonicity of certain Cayley graphs of specific groups (see e.g. [50, 77]). In this chapter, we establish a relation between Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs that generalizes the one presented in [18]. This gives us the ability to approach certain open problems in the theory of Cayley graphs [5, 4]. For instance, in many cases, and unlike many families of Cayley graphs, evaluating the spectra of the corresponding  $G$ -graphs ones is a trivial task, and vice-versa. Using this fact and certain results in the theory of spectral hypergraph, we present a new method to compute the eigenvalues of certain Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs. This leads us to present new classes of integral and strongly regular Cayley graphs in Sections 5.4 and 5.6. Several other results on the expander and Ramanujan graphs are given in Section 5.7. The main contributions of this chapter are proved in article [4].

### A connection between Cayley graphs and $G$ -graphs

In this section, a relation is established between certain classes of Cayley graphs and the  $G$ -graphs ones. Then, a link is presented between the spectrum of the two graphs (see Section 5.2). This leads to a wide variety of results concerning several extensively studied problems in the theory of Cayley graphs and many others. For instance, new infinite classes of strongly regular Cayley graphs, of integral Cayley graphs, etc (see Sections 5.4 and 5.6). Before we present the proof of one of the main results of this chapter, we need the following notation.

**Definition 5.1.1.** Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph, the *principal clique hypergraph*  $H(G, S)$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is the hypergraph that has the same vertex set as that of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  and its hyperedges set is the set of all principal cliques.

**Theorem 5.1.2.** *Let  $G$  be a group,  $S$  a non-empty subset of  $G$ , and  $\mathcal{H} = H(G, S)$  be its principal clique hypergraph. Then the following holds,*

1.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq [\mathcal{H}]_2$ .
2.  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*) \simeq [\mathcal{H}_*]_2$ .
3.  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*) \simeq \mathcal{H}^l$ .
4.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq (\mathcal{H}_*)^l$ .

*Proof.* From the definition of the principal clique hypergraph  $\mathcal{H} = H(G, S)$ , it is easy to see that  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) = [\mathcal{H}]_2$ . Note that the vertices of  $\mathcal{H}_*$  correspond to the principal cliques of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , while the edges of  $\mathcal{H}_*$  corresponds to the vertices of  $\mathcal{H}$  as follows. Since each vertex  $(s)x = (x, sx, \dots, s^{o(s)-1}x)$  of  $\mathcal{H}$  is also a vertex in the following principal cliques  $\{C_x, C_{sx}, \dots, C_{s^{o(s)-1}x}\}$  then the hyperedges of  $\mathcal{H}_*$  are of the following form:

$$\{C_x, C_{sx}, \dots, C_{s^{o(s)-1}x}\} \text{ for every } x \in G \text{ and } s \in S,$$

thus  $[\mathcal{H}_*]_2 \simeq \text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  by identifying each vertex  $C_{s^k x}$  with  $s^k x$ . On the one hand, we know that the dual of a hypergraph is an involution relation, i.e. for a hypergraph  $H$  we have  $H_{**} = H$ . On the other hand, it is well known (see [16]) that the 2-section graph of a hypergraph  $H$  is isomorphic to the line graph of  $H_*$ , namely  $[H]_2 \simeq (H_*)^l$ . In our case, we obtain that  $[\mathcal{H}]_2 \simeq (\mathcal{H}_*)^l$  and hence  $[\mathcal{H}_*]_2 \simeq \mathcal{H}^l$ . Since we already have  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq [\mathcal{H}]_2$  and  $[\mathcal{H}_*]_2 \simeq \text{Cay}(G, S^*)$ , then

$$\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq (\mathcal{H}_*)^l,$$

and the proof is completed. □

The set  $S$  is independent by triples if for all  $s_1, s_2, s_3 \in S$  such that  $s_1^{a_1} s_2^{a_2} s_3^{a_3} = e$  we have  $a_i = 0 \pmod{o(s_i)}$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . In [35] and [74] and by using different approaches the authors presents versions of the above result when  $S$  is independent by triples, or when the corresponding  $G$ -graph is simple (see e.g. Proposition 22 in [35] and Theorem 1 in [74]). Here we choose to approach the problem from hypergraph theory point of view.

*Remarks.*

1. Recall that in Table 4.1, we compare certain graph invariants for the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  and the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , more precisely, the number of vertices and edges, and their degrees.
2. By Proposition 1.5.1, we know that the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is connected if and only if  $G = \langle S \rangle$ . Now using the previous theorem we obtain the same result for  $G$ -graphs, that is, a second proof of Proposition 2.3.6.

From Subsection 3.5.3, we know that the vertex expansion and the edge expansion of a graph are equivalent. Then, it is easy for the reader to see that the line graph of an expander graph is also an expander graph. Using this fact and the relation presented in the previous theorem, it is natural to conjecture the following.

**Conjecture 5.1.3.** *The infinite family of Cayley graphs  $\{\text{Cay}(G_i, S_i^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is expander if and only if the infinite family of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is so.*

**Special Case:**  $|S| = 2$  or  $o(s) = 2$  for every  $s \in S$

Recall that the principal clique hypergraph  $\mathcal{H} = H(G, S)$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is an  $|S|$ -uniform hypergraph. In addition, note that for any hyperedge  $e_i$  of  $\mathcal{H}_*$  we have

$$\min_{s \in S} o(s) \leq |e_i| \leq \max_{s \in S} o(s).$$

Thus by Theorem 5.1.2, we have the following result.

**Corollary 5.1.4.** *Let  $G$  be a group and let  $S$  be a non-empty subset of  $G$ . Then we have the following:*

1.  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S) \simeq \text{Cay}(G, S)^l$  if  $o(s) = 2$  for every  $s \in S$ ,
2.  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*) \simeq \tilde{\Phi}(G, S)^l$  if  $|S| = 2$ .

*Remark.* It should be noted here that a nice example where the conditions of Part 1) in the previous corollary are met is the symmetric group  $S_n$  (i.e. the set of all permutations on  $\{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ ). A standard fact in group theory is that  $S_n$  is generated by transpositions. Moreover it is also well-known that  $S_n$  is generated by the  $n - 1$  transpositions  $(12), (13), \dots, (1n)$ . On the other hand, Part 2) of the previous corollary are satisfied for example by  $S_n$  and by one of its subgroups known as the *alternating group*  $A_n$  (i.e. the group of all even permutations). More explicitly, it is well-known that for  $n > 4$  the group  $S_n$  (resp.  $A_n$ ) is generated by the transposition  $(12)$  (resp.  $(123)$  and  $n$  even) and the cycle  $C_{n-1} = (23\dots n)$  (see for e.g. [69, 48] and the references therein).

Certainly, there is a connection between the spectrum of the graph  $\Gamma$  and the spectrum of its line graphs  $\Gamma^l$ . For instance, see Theorem 5.2.4 where we present a direct relation between their spectrum for certain case. Concerning line graphs in our context, is the following.

**Lemma 5.1.5.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a  $d$ -regular graph, then  $(\Gamma^l)^l = \Gamma$  if and only if  $d = 2$ .*

*Proof.* The proof is clear for the sufficient condition. Now suppose that  $(\Gamma^l)^l = \Gamma$ , then  $(\Gamma^l)^l$  is also a  $d$ -regular graph. Note that  $d(\Gamma^l) = 2d - 2$  and that  $d(\Gamma^l) = 2(2d - 2) - 2 = 4d - 6$  so that  $4d - 6 = d$  or  $d = 2$ .  $\square$

From Proposition 2.3.4, Corollary 5.1.4, and Lemma 5.1.5, we conclude the following.

**Corollary 5.1.6.** *Let  $G$  be a group and let  $S$  be a non-empty subset of  $G$ . Then it holds that  $\check{\Phi}(G, S)^l = \text{Cay}(G, S)$  if and only if  $|S| = 2$  and  $o(s) = 2$  for all  $s \in S$ .*

## Relation between the spectra of $G$ -graphs and Cayley graphs

In this section, we first recall some well-known results from algebraic graph theory related to the relation between the spectrum of a graph and its line graph (see Corollary 5.2.3 and Theorem 5.2.4). Then, generalization of these results is presented to the hypergraph case. Moreover, a relation between the spectra of certain Cayley graphs and the  $G$ -graph ones is introduced in Theorem 5.2.8. This relation will allow us in Sections 5.3, 5.4, and 5.6 to compute the spectra of certain families of Cayley graphs and to present new families of integral and strongly regular graphs. We draw the attention of the reader that the given generalizations to the hypergraph case are the key that enable us to prove Theorem 5.2.8.

Before we start we need to recall some basic facts such as the adjacency matrix and the spectrum of a hypergraph which can be thought as a simple generalization to their corresponding ones in the graph case.

**Definition 5.2.1.** Let  $H$  be a hypergraph with the vertex set  $\{v_i, 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  and the hyperedge set  $\{e_j, 1 \leq j \leq m\}$ . In this article, we define the *adjacency matrix of hypergraph  $H$* , denoted by  $A(H)$ , in a similar way to that of the graph case. More precisely,  $A(H)$  is the  $n \times n$  matrix whose  $(i, j)$ -entry is the number of hyperedges that contain both  $v_i$  and  $v_j$ . The *incidence matrix*, the *characteristic polynomial*, and the *spectrum* of a hypergraph  $H$  are defined in an analogical way.

*Remark.* It should be noted here that there are other ways to generalize the notion of the adjacency matrix of a graph to the hypergraph case (see e.g. [32, 67]).

As a direct consequence of Theorem 5.1.2 we have the following result.

**Corollary 5.2.2.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graph, then*

$$P(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S), \lambda) = P(\text{Cay}(G, S^*)^l, \lambda)$$

**Corollary 5.2.3.** *(Corollary 6.17 in [7]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph. If  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $\Gamma^l$  then  $-2 \leq \lambda$ .*

**Theorem 5.2.4.** *(Theorem 6.18 in [7]) Let  $\Gamma$  be a  $r$ -regular graph with  $a$  vertices. Then*

$$P(\Gamma^l, \lambda) = (\lambda + 2)^{a(\frac{r}{2}-1)} P(\Gamma, \lambda + 2 - r).$$

*Remark.* Both Theorem 5.2.4 and Corollary 5.2.3 are applicable if  $\Gamma$  is a graph. By Corollary 5.1.4, this literally means that these results are beneficial if the order of every element of the generating set is equal  $S$  is equal to 2 or if  $|S| = 2$ . In order to effectively use the relations between the Cayley graphs given in Theorem 5.1.2, we need a generalization of the above two results to the hypergraph case. In Theorem 5.2.7 and Corollary 5.2.6, we give such generalization.

Let us first prove the following lemma which presents a relation between the adjacency matrices of a hypergraph, of a line graph with the incidence matrix.

**Lemma 5.2.5.** *Let  $H$  be an  $O$ -uniform hypergraph with  $n$  vertices. Let  $A$  and  $B$  be the adjacency matrices of  $H$  and of  $H^l$ , respectively. If  $M$  is the incidence matrix of  $H$ , then  $M'M = B + OI_n$  and  $MM' = A + D(H)$  where  $D(H)$  is the diagonal matrix of degrees for  $H$  and where  $M'$  stands for the transpose of  $M$ .*

*Proof.* Note that the  $(i, j)$ -entry of  $M'M$  is obtained by taking the inner product of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  column  $c_i$  and the  $j^{\text{th}}$  column  $c_j$  of  $M'M$ . It is easy to see that  $c_i \cdot c_j = O$  if  $c_i = c_j$  and  $c_i \cdot c_j$  is equal to the number of common vertices between there corresponding hyperedges edges, then  $M'M = B + OI_n$ . By the same analogy, we obtain the second result.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.2.6.** *Let  $H$  be a  $O$ -uniform hypergraph. If  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $H^l$  then  $-O \leq \lambda$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $B$  be the adjacency matrix of  $H^l$ . By Lemma 5.2.5, we know  $M'M$  is a positive semidefinite matrix, then its eigenvalues must be nonnegative. If  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $H^l$ , then by Proposition 1.4.4 we have  $0 \leq \lambda + O$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 5.2.7.** *Let  $H$  be a  $r$ -regular  $t$ -uniform hypergraph with  $a$  vertices.*

*If  $t \leq r$ , then*

$$P(H^l, \lambda) = (\lambda + t)^{a(\frac{r}{t}-1)} P(H, \lambda + t - r).$$

*If  $r \leq t$ , then*

$$P(H, \lambda) = (\lambda + r)^{a(1-\frac{r}{t})} P(H^l, \lambda + r - t).$$

*Proof.* Let  $M$  be the incidence matrix of  $H$ . Note that  $H$  has  $\frac{ra}{t}$  edges, then  $M$  is  $a \times \frac{ra}{t}$  matrix. Let  $\lambda_1 = r, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_l$  be the eigenvalues of  $H$ . Suppose that  $t \leq r$ , then obviously  $a \leq \frac{ra}{t}$ . So that the order of  $M^T M$  is greater than or equal to the order of  $MM^T$  and in this case the eigenvalues of  $M^T M$  are the eigenvalues of  $MM^T$  in addition to 0 with multiplicity  $\frac{ra}{t} - a$ . From Proposition 1.4.4 and Lemma 5.2.5, we know that the eigenvalues of  $MM^T$  are  $2r, \lambda_2 + r, \dots, \lambda_a + r$ , then the eigenvalues of  $M^T M$  are  $2r, \lambda_2 + r, \dots, \lambda_a + r$  and 0 with multiplicity  $\frac{ra}{t} - a$ . Therefore, the eigenvalues of  $H^l$  are  $2r - t, \lambda_2 + r - t, \dots, \lambda_a + r - t$  and  $-t$  with multiplicity  $\frac{rl}{t} - l$ , and thus the proof of the first part is complete. The second part is done similarly.  $\square$

Note that Theorem 5.2.4, where  $H$  is a 2-uniform hypergraph, follows Case1 of Theorem 5.2.7. The next Theorem is a direct result of Theorems 5.2.7 and 5.1.2.

**Theorem 5.2.8.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graph, where  $|G| = n, |S| = k$ , and  $o(s) = O$  for all  $s \in S$ .*

*If  $O \leq k$ , then*

$$P(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S), \lambda) = (\lambda + O)^{n(\frac{k}{O}-1)} P(\text{Cay}(G, S^*), \lambda + O - k).$$

*If  $k \leq O$ , then*

$$P(\text{Cay}(G, S^*), \lambda) = (\lambda + k)^{n(1-\frac{k}{O})} P(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S), \lambda + k - O).$$

*Remark.* Beside the group  $S_n$ , the alternating group  $A_n$  is also a good candidate for applying the preceding theorem. As it is well-known that  $A_n$  is generated by the 3-cycles  $(123), (124), \dots, (12n)$  for  $n \geq 3$ .

## Applications 1: On the spectra of some Cayley and $G$ -graphs families

Generally speaking, computing the spectra of an infinite family of Cayley graphs of non-abelian groups is a hard task. Nonetheless, in certain situations and due to the special forms and properties of the corresponding  $G$ -graphs ones, evaluating their spectra is an attainable goal, and vice-versa. Equipped with the presented results in Theorem 5.2.8, we choose in this section to investigate this particular problems from a new perspective.

### Spectrum of an infinite Cayley family

In this subsection,  $G$ -graphs are used to calculate the spectrum of an infinite 6-regular Cayley graph family on the dicyclic group  $\{Dic_{8i}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

**Proposition 5.3.1.** *Let  $G = Dic_{8m}$  and  $S = \{s, sr\}$ . Then the eigenvalues of  $Cay(G, S^*) = Cay(Dic_{8m}, \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$  are:*

$$\left\{4 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{4m} + 2/i = 1, \dots, 4m\right\} \cup \{-2[4m]\}.$$

*Proof.* The vertices of level  $V_s$  and  $V_{rs}$  of the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  are respectively:

$$V_s = \{u_0 = (e, s, s^2, s^3), u_1 = (r, sr, s^2r, s^3r), \dots, u_{2m-1} = (r^{2m-1}, sr^{2m-1}, s^2r^{2m-1}, s^3r^{2m-1})\},$$

$$V_{rs} = \{v_0 = (e, sr, s^2, s^3r), v_1 = (r, sr^2, s^2r, s^3r^2), \dots, v_{2m-1} = (r^{2m-1}, s, s^2r^{2m-1}, s^3)\}.$$

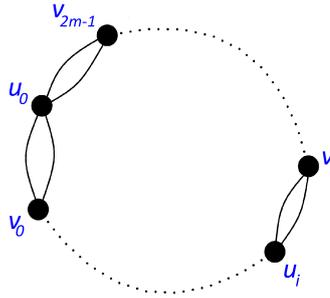


Fig. 5.1 The  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(Dic_{8m}, \{s, sr\})$ .

Note that each vertex  $u_i \in V_s$  is connected by double edges to each  $v_i$  and  $v_{i-1} \in V_{rs}$  for every  $i \in \{1, \dots, i\}$  and  $u_0$  is connected by double edges to  $v_0$  and  $v_{2m-1}$  (see Figure 5.1).

Then,  $A(\tilde{\Phi}(Dic_{8m}, S)) = 2A(C_{4m})$ . Using Theorem 1.4.1 we have

$$\sigma(\tilde{\Phi}(Dic_{8m}, S)) = \left\{4 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{4m} / i = 1, \dots, 4m\right\},$$

and as  $k = 2$  and  $O = 4$ , then by Theorem 5.2.8 the proof is complete.  $\square$

As an illustration, the Cayley graphs  $Cay(Dic_{8i}; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$  for  $i = 1$  and 2 are shown in Figures 5.2 and 5.3, respectively (here the bold thick links correspond to double edges).

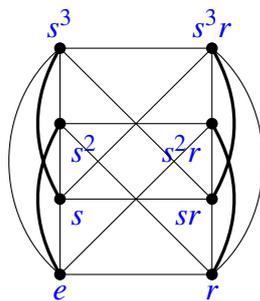


Fig. 5.2 The Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(\text{Dic}_8; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ .

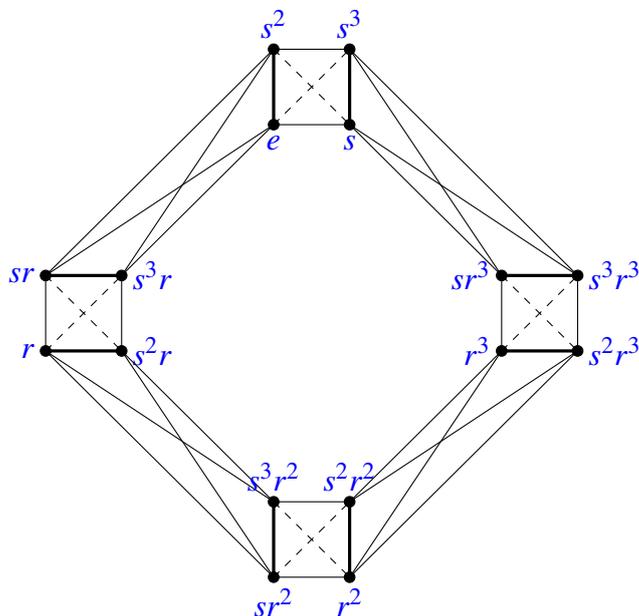


Fig. 5.3 The Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(\text{Dic}_{16}; \{s, s^2, s^2, s^3, sr, s^3r\})$ .

### Spectrum of an infinite $G$ -graph family

In this subsection, Cayley graphs are used to compute the spectra of an infinite 4-regular  $G$ -graph family on the dihedral groups  $\{D_{2i}, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

**Proposition 5.3.2.** *Let  $G = D_{2n}$  and  $S = \{s, sr, rs\}$  where  $n$  is an even integer. Then the eigenvalues of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  are*

$$\left\{2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} + 1, 2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} - 1 / i = 1, \dots, n\right\} \cup \left\{-2 \left[\frac{3n}{2} - n\right]\right\}.$$

*Proof.* As the order of vertices  $s, sr$ , and  $rs$  is 2, then  $S = S^* = \{s, sr, rs\}$ . Now let  $V_1 = \{e, sr, r^2, \dots, sr^{n-1}\}$  and  $V_2 = \{s, r, sr^2, \dots, r^{n-1}\}$  be the vertices of  $\text{Cay}(D_{2n}, S)$ . Note that each vertex  $u \in V_1$  is connected to a single vertex  $su \in V_2$  and that the vertices of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  form each a cycle of length  $n$  (see Figure 5.4). In other words, the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(D_{2n}, S)$  is isomorphic to the Cartesian product of the cycle  $C_n$  and the path  $P_2$ , or  $\text{Cay}(D_{2n}, S) = C_n \square P_2$ .

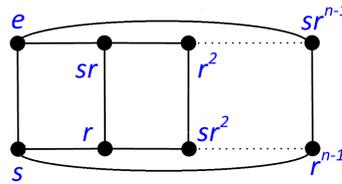


Fig. 5.4 The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(D_{2n}, \{s, sr, rs\})$ .

By Propositions 1.4.3 and 1.4.1, the eigenvalues of  $\text{Cay}(D_{2n}, S)$  are  $\{2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} + 1, 2 \cos \frac{2\pi i}{n} - 1 / i = 1, \dots, n\}$ , now using Theorem 5.2.8 we have the result.

□

The graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(D_6; \{s, sr, rs\})$  of the above class of  $G$ -graphs is presented in Figure 5.5.

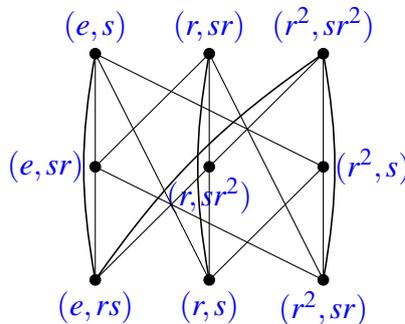


Fig. 5.5 The  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(D_6; \{s, sr, rs\})$ .

## Applications 2 and more: New classes of integral Cayley graphs

An integral graph is a graph whose spectrum consists entirely of integers. For many reasons constructing integral graphs is not an easy task, for instance out of 164,059,830,476 connected graphs on 12 vertices, there exist exactly 325 integral graphs [6]. Recently, Cayley graphs have been efficiently used to construct an infinite family of integral graphs (see e.g. [1] and

[59]). In Subsection 5.4.1, we use Theorem 5.2.8 to compute the spectra of certain Cayley graphs and also to present two infinite families of integral Cayley graphs. In Subsection 5.4.2, we present a new graph operation similar to the Cartesian product, which we call the *generalized replacement product*. The different properties of this operation is studied and used to present new families of integral graphs.

**Definition 5.4.1.** Let  $G$  be a group and  $S$  be a subset of  $G$ . We say that the set  $R$  is a *root set of  $S^*$*  if  $R^* = S^*$ .

*Remark.* Note that by Proposition 5.4.3 each families of integral Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G, S^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  enables us to construct several ones of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  depending on the choice of the root set  $R$  of  $S$  with the possibility that some of these families may be isomorphic. The following corollary follows directly from Proposition 5.4.3 and Corollary 5.4.6.

**Corollary 5.4.2.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $S_1 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$ , and  $S_2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$ . Let  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  be a root sets of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , respectively. Then the families of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  and  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  are integral.

## Constructing new classes of integral graphs using $G$ -graphs

First, we start by the following proposition which follows directly from Theorem 5.2.8.

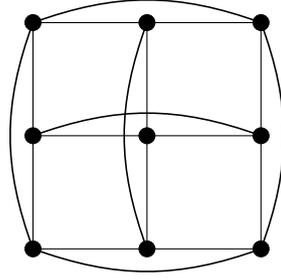
**Proposition 5.4.3.** Let  $G$  be a group and  $S \subset G$  such that  $o(s) = o(s')$  for all  $s, s' \in S$ . Then the Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  is an integral graph if and only if  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is an integral graph.

**Theorem 5.4.4.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$  where  $n \geq 2$ . Then the eigenvalues of the Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  are

$$\{2n - 2\} \cup \{n - 2[2n - 2]\} \cup \{-2[n^2 - 2n + 1]\}.$$

*Proof.* The  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is isomorphic to  $K_{n,n}$  (see [19]). By Theorems 1.4.1 and 5.2.8 the spectrum of the corresponding Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  follows.  $\square$

The small Cayley graph  $Cay(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$  of the above graph class is given in Figure 5.6.

Fig. 5.6 The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ .

**Theorem 5.4.5.** Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$  where  $n \geq 3$ . Then the eigenvalues of the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  are

$$\{3n - 3\} \cup \{n - 3[3n - 3]\} \cup \{-3[n^2 - 3n + 2]\}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $u = (1, 0)$ ,  $v = (0, 1)$ , and  $w = (1, 1)$ . Then the vertices of the levels of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  are

$$V_u = \{(0, 0), (1, 0), \dots, (n-1, 0), \dots, \{(0, n-1), (1, n-1), \dots, (n-1, n-1)\}\},$$

$$V_v = \{(0, 1), (0, 1), \dots, (0, n-1), \dots, \{(n-1, 0), (n-1, 1), \dots, (n-1, n-1)\}\},$$

$$V_w = \{(0, 0), (1, 1), \dots, (n-1, n-1), \dots, u_{n-1} = \{(n-1, 0), (0, 1), \dots, (n-2, n-1)\}\}.$$

Note that each vertex  $u \in V_s$  is connected to every  $v \in u \in V_{s'}$  for all  $s \neq s' \in S$ , hence  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is isomorphic to  $K_{n,n,n}$ . Using Proposition 1.4.2, we have:

$$\sigma(K_{n,n,n}) = \{2n\} \cup \{-n[2]\} \cup \{0[3n-3]\}.$$

We have  $|G| = n^2$ ,  $|S| = 3$ , and  $o(s) = n$  for every  $s \in S$ , now by Theorem 5.2.8 the spectrum of the corresponding Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  follows. □

The first Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$  of the graph class given in Theorem 5.4.5 is given in Figure 5.7.

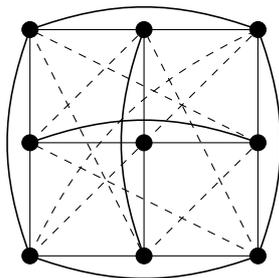


Fig. 5.7 The Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}_3 \times \mathbb{Z}_3, S^*)$ .

**Corollary 5.4.6.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $S_1 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}$ , and  $S_2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$ . Then the families of Cayley graphs  $\{\text{Cay}(G, S_1^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  and  $\{\text{Cay}(G, S_2^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  are integral.*

### Constructing new classes of integral graphs using the generalized replacement product of graphs

Generally speaking, graph products like the Cartesian, the lexicographic, and the tensor products are important tools to construct bigger graphs while preserving certain properties of the original graphs, they also play an important role in designing and analysing networks (see e.g. [78]).

The problem of constructing infinite classes of integral graphs has attracted the attention of many researchers (see e.g. [43, 75, 76]). In the literature, most of these classes are constructed by applying either the complete graph  $K_n$  or the complete bipartite graph  $K_{n,n}$  to produce infinite classes of integral graphs (see e.g. [43, 60, 76]). Our aim in this subsection is to construct infinite families of integral graphs starting with an arbitrary integral graph. First, a new graph product the generalized replacement product, is defined. Then, different properties of this product are studied like its spectrum.

For  $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ , let  $A_j$  be any  $n_j \times n_j$  matrix with corresponding eigenvalues  $\lambda_{1j}, \lambda_{2j}, \dots, \lambda_{n_j j}$ . For each  $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ , let  $u_j$  be the eigenvector of  $A_j$  corresponding to the eigenvalue  $\lambda_{1j}$  with  $\|u_j\| = 1$ . Also, for  $p = 1, 2, \dots, k$  and  $q = 1, 2, \dots, k$  let  $\rho_{pq}$  be arbitrary

constants. In addition, define the following two matrices:

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 + \rho_{11}u_1u_1^T & \rho_{12}u_1u_2^T & \cdots & \rho_{1k}u_1u_k^T \\ \rho_{21}u_2u_1^T & A_2 + \rho_{22}u_2u_2^T & \cdots & \rho_{2k}u_2u_k^T \\ \rho_{31}u_3u_1^T & \rho_{32}u_3u_2^T & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \rho_{(k-1)1}u_{k-1}u_1^T & \cdots & \cdots & \rho_{(k-1)k}u_{k-1}u_k^T \\ \rho_{k1}u_ku_1^T & \cdots & \rho_{k(k-1)}u_ku_{k-1}^T & A_k + \rho_{kk}u_ku_k^T \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.1)$$

$$\text{and } \widehat{B} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_{11} + \rho_{11} & \rho_{12} & \cdots & \rho_{1k} \\ \rho_{21} & \lambda_{12} + \rho_{22} & \cdots & \rho_{2k} \\ \rho_{31} & \rho_{32} & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \rho_{(k-1)1} & \cdots & \lambda_{1k-1} + \rho_{k-1k-1} & \rho_{(k-1)k} \\ \rho_{k1} & \cdots & \rho_{k(k-1)} & \lambda_{1k} + \rho_{kk} \end{pmatrix} \quad (5.2)$$

The following result can be found in [61].

**Theorem 5.4.7.** [61] For  $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ , let  $A_j$  be  $n_j \times n_j$  matrices with corresponding eigenvalues  $\lambda_{1j}, \lambda_{2j}, \dots, \lambda_{n_jj}$  counted with their multiplicities. Suppose that for each  $j = 1, 2, \dots, k$ , the vector  $u_j$  is the eigenvector of  $A_j$  corresponding to the eigenvalue  $\lambda_{1j}$  with  $\|u_j\| = 1$ . Then, for any  $\rho_{pq}$  where  $1 \leq p, q \leq k$ , the matrix  $B$  in (5.1) has eigenvalues

$$\lambda_{21}, \lambda_{31}, \dots, \lambda_{n_11}, \lambda_{22}, \lambda_{32}, \dots, \lambda_{n_22}, \dots, \lambda_{2k}, \lambda_{3k}, \dots, \lambda_{n_kk}, \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_k$$

where  $\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_k$  are the eigenvalues of the matrix  $\widehat{B}$  in (5.2).

Motivated by the preceding result, we have the following definition.

**Definition 5.4.8.** Let  $\Gamma, \Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n$  be  $n + 1$  multigraphs where  $V(\Gamma) = \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq n} \{a_i\}$ . The generalized replacement product  $\Gamma \Delta (\Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n)$  is obtained by replacing each vertex  $a_i$  of  $\Gamma$  by a copy of  $\Gamma_i$  for all  $1 \leq i \leq n$ , where the number of edges between each vertex of  $\Gamma_i$  and each vertex of  $\Gamma_j$  is equal to the number of edges between vertices  $a_i$  and  $a_j$  in  $\Gamma$  for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$ . If  $\Gamma_1 \simeq \Gamma_2 \simeq \dots \simeq \Gamma_n$ , then  $\Gamma \Delta (\Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n)$  is denoted by  $\Gamma \Delta \Gamma_1$ . The generalized replacement product of two multigraphs is illustrated in Figure 5.8.

As a result, we have the following.

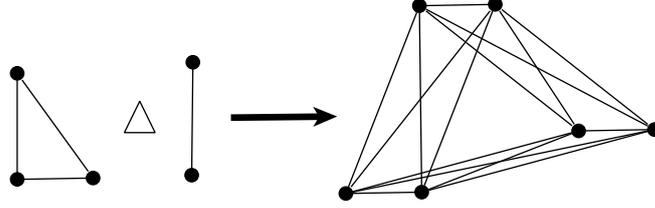


Fig. 5.8 The generalized replacement product of two graphs.

**Theorem 5.4.9.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a graph on  $n$  vertices  $v_1, \dots, v_n$ . For each  $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ , let  $\Gamma_j$  be a  $d_j$ -regular graph on  $n_j$  vertices. Then the spectrum of  $\Gamma \Delta (\Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n)$  is given by:*

$$\sigma(\Gamma \Delta (\Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n)) = \bigcup_{j=1}^n (\sigma(\Gamma_j) \setminus \{d_j\}) \cup \sigma(\widehat{B}).$$

*Proof.* Recall that since  $\Gamma_j$  is  $d_j$ -regular on  $n_j$  vertices, then  $d_j$  is an eigenvalue of  $\Gamma_j$  associated to its unit eigenvector  $u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n_j}}(1, \dots, 1)$ . In the matrix  $B$  of (1) as well as in  $\widehat{B}$  of (2), we let  $\rho_{jj} = 0$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n$  and for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$  with  $i \neq j$  if  $v_i$  is adjacent to  $v_j$ , let  $\rho_{ij} = \sqrt{n_i n_j}$  and in the opposite case (i.e. when  $v_i$  is not adjacent to  $v_j$ ) we let  $\rho_{ij} = 0$ . Now with this in mind, it suffices to notice that this choices of the  $\rho_{ij}$  insures that in this case  $B$  is the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma \Delta (\Gamma_1, \dots, \Gamma_n)$ , and then the proof is complete in view of the preceding Theorem.  $\square$

**Corollary 5.4.10.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a multigraph with  $m$  vertices and  $\Gamma'$  be a  $d$ -regular multigraph on  $n$  vertices. If  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$  and  $d, \mu_2, \dots, \mu_n$  are the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$ , respectively. Then the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma \Delta \Gamma'$  are given by*

$$\{d + n\lambda_i \mid i = 1, \dots, m\} \cup \{\mu_j[m] \mid j = 2, \dots, n\}$$

*Proof.* Recall first that  $A(\Gamma)$  denotes the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma$ . Then the adjacency matrix of  $\Gamma \Delta \Gamma'$  is obtained from the matrix  $B$  of (1) as follows. First replacing its diagonal blocks by  $A(\Gamma), P_2 A(\Gamma) P_2^T, \dots, P_n A(\Gamma) P_n^T$  for some permutation matrices  $P_2, \dots, P_n$  and then taking  $\rho_{jj} = 0$  for all  $1 \leq j \leq n$  and for all  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$  with  $i \neq j$  if  $v_i$  is adjacent to  $v_j$ , we take  $\rho_{ij} = \sqrt{n^2} = n$  and in the opposite case, we set  $\rho_{ij} = 0$ . By noticing that in this case  $\widehat{B} = dI_m + nA(\Gamma)$ , then the proof is complete.  $\square$

From the preceding corollary, we get the following.

**Corollary 5.4.11.** *Let  $\Gamma$  be a multigraph with  $m$  vertices and  $\Gamma'$  be a regular multigraph with  $n$  vertices. If  $\Gamma$  and  $\Gamma'$  are integral graphs then their generalized replacement product  $\Gamma \Delta \Gamma'$  is also an integral graph.*

Now using the previous Corollary, a wide variety of classes of integral graphs can be constructed. For example, by Corollary 5.4.6 we have the following result.

**Corollary 5.4.12.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $G' = \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $S_1 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\} \subset G$ , and  $S_2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\} \subset G'$ . Then the following families of graphs are integral*

1.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
2.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
3.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
4.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

**Corollary 5.4.13.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ ,  $S_1 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\} \subset G$ , and  $S_2 = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\} \subset G'$ . Let  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  be a root sets of  $S_1$  and  $S_2$ , respectively. Then the families of graphs are integral*

1.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
2.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
3.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
4.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
5.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
6.  $\{Cay(G, S_1^*) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
7.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
8.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2) \Delta Cay(G, S_1^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
9.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
10.  $\{Cay(G, S_2^*) \Delta \tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
11.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_1) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
12.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, R_2) \Delta Cay(G, S_2^*)/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

*Remark.* In the following, we list few other integral graph classes that are obtained from Corollary 5.4.11, many others can be given using the same method. Recall that  $K_n$ ,  $K_{n,n}$  are respectively the complete graph and the complete bipartite graph.

1.  $\{K_{n,n} \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
2.  $\{K_{n_1, n_1} \Delta K_{n_2, n_2} \Delta \dots \Delta K_{n_l, n_l}/n_i \in \mathbb{N}^+ \text{ for all } 1 \leq i \leq l\}$ ,
3.  $\{K_n \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
4.  $\{K_{n,n,n} \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
5.  $\{K_{n,n,n} \Delta K_n/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
6.  $\{K_{n,n,n} \Delta K_{m,m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
7.  $\{K_{m,m} \Delta K_n \Delta K_{l,l,l}/n, m, l \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
8.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \Delta K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
9.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_1^*) \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
10.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_2^*) \Delta K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
11.  $\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S_2^*) \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
12.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_1) \Delta K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
13.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_1) \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
14.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_2) \Delta K_m/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ ,
15.  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, R_2) \Delta K_{m,m}/n, m \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$ .

Explicit constructions using  $G$ -graphs are given in the next example.

**Example 16.** The spectra of the following three finite  $G$ -graphs:

- (1)  $\widehat{\Phi}(G, S)$  where  $G = \{e, a, b, ab\}$  is the Klein group and  $S = \{a, b, ab\}$ ,
- (2)  $\widehat{\Phi}(S_3, S)$  where  $S_3$  is the symmetric group on 3 elements and  $S = \{(12), (13), (23)\}$ ,
- (3)  $\widehat{\Phi}(A_4, S)$  where  $A_4$  is the alternating group on 4 elements and  $S = \{(123), (134)\}$ .

can be found in [48]. More precisely,

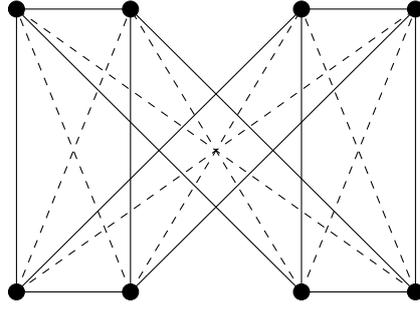


Fig. 5.9 The integral graph  $K_{2,2} \Delta K_2$  with spectrum  $(5, 1, 1, -1, -1, -1, -1, -3)$ .

- $\sigma(\widehat{\Phi}(G, S)) = \{4\} \cup \{0[3]\} \cup \{-2[2]\}$
- $\sigma(\widehat{\Phi}(S_3, S)) = \{4\} \cup \{1[4]\} \cup \{-2[4]\}$
- $\sigma(\widehat{\Phi}(A_4, S)) = \{3\} \cup \{1[3]\} \cup \{-1[3]\} \cup \{-3\}$ .

Thus  $\{K_n \Delta \widehat{\Phi}(G, S)\}$ ,  $\{K_n \Delta \widehat{\Phi}(S_3, S)\}$  and  $\{K_n \Delta \widehat{\Phi}(A_4, S)\}$  constitute explicit examples of integral graphs. Of course many other constructions can be done similarly.

## Spectral properties of certain Cayley graphs and G-graphs

In this section, we use the structural properties of  $G$ -graphs presented in Chapter 2 to evaluate certain eigenvalues of all the  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graphs  $\widehat{\Phi}(G, S)$ . This in turn, leads us to compute some eigenvalues of all the infinite classes of the Cayley graphs  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$ .

**Definition 5.5.1.** Consider two sequences of real numbers:  $\theta_n \leq \dots \leq \theta_1$ , and  $\eta_m \leq \dots \leq \eta_1$  with  $m < n$ . The second sequence is said to *interlace* the first one whenever

$$\theta_{n-m+i} \leq \eta_i \leq \theta_i, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, m.$$

**Definition 5.5.2.** Suppose  $A$  is a symmetric real matrix whose rows and columns are indexed by  $X = \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Let  $\{X_1, \dots, X_m\}$  be a partition of  $X$ . Let  $A$  be partitioned according to  $\{X_1, \dots, X_m\}$ , that is,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{1,1} & \dots & A_{1,m} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ A_{m,1} & \dots & A_{m,m} \end{bmatrix}$$

where in  $A_{i,j}$  denotes the block submatrix of  $A$  formed by the rows of  $X_i$  and the columns of  $X_j$ . Let  $b_{i,j}$  denote the average row sum of  $A_{i,j}$ . Then the matrix  $B = (b_{i,j})_{1 \leq i, j \leq m}$  is called

the *quotient matrix* of  $A$  according to the partition  $\{X_1, \dots, X_m\}$ . If the row sum are equal for each block  $A_{i,j}$  where  $1 \leq i, j \leq m$ , then the partition  $\{X_1, \dots, X_m\}$  is called *equitable*.

*Remark.* If  $\Gamma$  is a graph with vertex set  $V(\Gamma)$ . Then the partition  $\{V_1, \dots, V_k\}$  of  $V(\Gamma)$  is equitable if and only if any two vertices in  $V_i$  have the same degree in  $V_j$ ,  $\forall i, j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ .

The following proposition follows directly from the previous remark and the definition of  $G$ -graph (Definition 2.1.2).

**Proposition 5.5.3.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $G$ -graph such that  $|S| = k$ . Then the levels of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , or  $\{V_1, \dots, V_k\}$ , form an equitable partition of the vertices of  $V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ .*

**Theorem 5.5.4.** [26] *Let  $B$  be the quotient matrix of  $A$  with respect to a partition. Then the eigenvalues of  $B$  interlace the eigenvalues of  $A$ . If the partition is equitable then any eigenvalue of  $B$  is an eigenvalue of  $A$ .*

Now we will use Theorem 5.5.4 and Proposition 5.5.3 to obtain the following result.

**Theorem 5.5.5.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graph, such that  $|G| = n$  and  $|S| = k$ . Then  $(k-1)O$  and  $-O$  are eigenvalues of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  with multiplicities greater than or equal to 1 and  $k-1$ , respectively.*

*Proof.* Let  $B$  be the quotient matrix of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  with respect to the levels  $\{V_1, \dots, V_k\}$  of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , then

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & O & \dots & O \\ O & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & O \\ O & \dots & O & 0 \end{bmatrix} = O \times (J_k - I_k),$$

since  $J_k$  and  $I_k$  commutes, then by Proposition 1.4.4 the eigenvalues of  $B$  are  $(k-1)O$  and  $-O$  with multiplicities 1 and  $(k-1)$ , respectively. By Proposition 5.5.3, we know that the levels of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ , or  $\{V_1, \dots, V_k\}$ , form an equitable partition of  $V(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ , then by Theorem 5.5.4,  $(k-1)O$  and  $-O$  are also eigenvalues of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  with multiplicities greater than or equal to 1 and  $k-1$ , respectively.  $\square$

Recall that the  $\Phi(G, S)$  is the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  with loops. Now by the same analogy followed in the proof of the previous theorem, we can compute the following eigenvalues of  $\Phi(G, S)$ .

**Proposition 5.5.6.** *Let  $\Phi(G, S)$  be  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graph, such that  $|G| = n$  and  $|S| = k$ . Then  $(k+1)O$  and  $\frac{k+1}{1-k}O$  are eigenvalues of  $\Phi(G, S)$  with multiplicities greater than or equal to 1 and  $k-1$ , respectively.*

As a direct consequence of Theorem 5.2.8 and the previous theorem, we have the following result.

**Theorem 5.5.7.** *Let  $G$  be a group and  $S \subset G$  such that  $o(s) = o(s')$  for all  $s, s' \in S$ . Then  $k(O - 1)$  and  $-k$  are eigenvalues of the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  with multiplicities greater than or equal to 1 and  $k - 1$ , respectively.*

### Applications 3: New classes of strongly regular Cayley graphs

In this section, we present a necessary and sufficient condition for certain Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs to be strongly regular graphs. This leads us to introduce new classes of strongly regular Cayley graphs. First, we recall some basic properties of strongly regular graphs.

**Definition 5.6.1.** [7] A graph  $\Gamma$  is *strongly regular graph*, if it is regular, and there are two nonnegative integers  $a$  and  $b$  such that for every pair  $v_1, v_2$  of vertices the number of common neighbors of  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  is  $a$  if  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are adjacent; and  $b$  if  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are not adjacent.

**Theorem 5.6.2.** *A connected graph  $\Gamma$  is a strongly regular if and only if it is regular and it has at most 3 different eigenvalues.*

**Theorem 5.6.3.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a simple  $G$ -graph, such that  $|G| = n$ ,  $|S| = k$ , and  $o(s) = O$  for all  $s \in S$ . Then  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a strongly regular if and only if  $n = O^2$ .*

*Proof.* By Proposition 2.3.4, we deduce that  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a  $d$ -regular where  $d = (k - 1)O$ . Now since each level  $V_s$  has  $\frac{n}{O}$  vertices and every vertex  $u \notin V_s$  is connected to at most  $O$  vertices of  $V_s$ , then  $O \leq \frac{n}{O}$  or  $O^2 \leq n$ . Thus it is sufficient to prove that  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is not strongly regular if and only if  $O^2 < n$ .

If  $O^2 < n$  then  $O < \frac{n}{O}$ , in this case, it is easy to see that  $4 < \text{diam}(\tilde{\Phi}(G, S))$ . Then by Proposition 1.4.5,  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  has at least 5 distinct eigenvalues. Now by Theorem 5.6.2, we deduce that  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is not a strongly regular graph.

If  $n = O^2$ , then  $\frac{n}{O} = O$  and thus every vertex  $u \in V_s$ ,  $s \in S$  is connected to all vertices of  $v \notin V_s$ . Hence  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is the complete  $k$ -partite graph, which is a strongly regular graph.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.6.4.** *Let  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  be a Cayley graph such that  $o(s) = o(s')$  for all  $s, s' \in S$ . Then,  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is strongly regular if and only if  $n = O^2$ .*

*Proof.* From Theorems 5.2.8 and 5.6.2 we know that the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is strongly regular if and only if the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is strongly regular. Now by the previous theorem we have the result.  $\square$

Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$ . Now since  $o(s) = n^2$  for all  $s \in S$ , then the families presented in Theorems 5.4.4 and 5.4.5 are also strongly regular families.

**Corollary 5.6.5.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ , then the following families of Cayley graphs are strongly regular,*

$$\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S^*), \text{ where } S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\} \text{ and } n \in \mathbb{N}^+\},$$

$$\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S^*), \text{ where } S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\} \text{ and } n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}.$$

Using Theorem 5.6.4 we obtain the following results.

**Theorem 5.6.6.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  and  $S = \{(a_1, b_1), \dots, (a_k, b_k)\}$  where  $\min\{\gcd(a_i, n), \gcd(b_i, n)\} = 1$ , for every  $1 \leq i \leq k$ . Then the following family of Cayley graphs is strongly regular,*

$$\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}.$$

**Theorem 5.6.7.** *Let  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$  ( $a$ -times) and  $S = \{g_1, \dots, g_a\}$ , where  $i$ 'th element of  $g_i = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots, 0)$  is 1 and the rest is 0's for all  $1 \leq i \leq a$ . Then the following family of Cayley graphs is strongly regular,*

$$\{\text{Cay}(\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}, S^*), n \in \mathbb{N}^+\}.$$

*Remark.*

1. Note that both Theorems 5.6.6 and 5.6.7 generalize Corollary 5.6.5. That is, the previous corollary can be obtain from Theorem 5.6.6, if  $S = \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\}, \{(1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 1)\}$ , and from Theorem 5.6.7 if  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ .
2. By Theorem 5.6.4, the reader can see that the condition for the strong regularity of the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is pretty strong! Using the same theorem, a wide variety of Cayley graphs that are not strongly regular can be constructed. For instance, if  $G$  is a finite abelian group, from Chapter 1 we know that it can be expressed as a direct product of cyclic groups, that is  $G = \mathbb{Z}/n_1\mathbb{Z} \times \dots \times \mathbb{Z}/n_a\mathbb{Z}$ . Now if  $n_i \neq n_j$  for some  $1 \leq i, j \leq a$  and  $S = \{g_1, \dots, g_a\}$ , then the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is not strongly regular.

## Yet another applications: On expander and Ramanujan graphs

In this section, several applications of Theorem 5.2.8 on expander and Ramanujan graphs are presented.

## Expander graphs

In the literature, the families of expander graphs can be defined in different ways, all these definitions turn out to be equivalent by Cheeger inequality given in Theorem 3.5.6. In this chapter, since we are mainly dealing with new approaches to compute the spectra of Cayley graphs, then we will stick with the algebraic point of view for expanders. From Section 3.2, we obtain the following restricted algebraic definition of expanders for the regular graph case.

**Definition 5.7.1.** A family of  $d$ -regular graphs  $\{\Gamma_i, i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an *expander family* if the spectral gap  $\lambda_1(\Gamma_i) - \lambda_2(\Gamma_i)$  of any graph  $\Gamma_i$  is greater than or equal to some  $\varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}^+$ .

As we have seen together in Sections 4.4 and 4.5, several new expander families are constructed on the special linear group  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  group, and on the projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . In the following proposition, we show that the sufficient condition in Theorem 4.3.3 is also satisfied for the regular  $G$ -graph case.

**Proposition 5.7.2.** *Let  $G$  be a group and  $S \subset G$  such that  $o(s) = o(s')$  for all  $s, s' \in S$ . Then the family of Cayley graphs  $\{Cay(G, S^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family if and only if the family of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\tilde{\Phi}(G, S), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  is an expander family.*

*Proof.* The result follows directly from Definition 5.7.1 and Theorem 5.2.8.  $\square$

## Ramanujan graphs

A Ramanujan graph is a regular graph whose spectral gap is almost as large as possible. A bounded degree family of these graphs is clearly composed by Theorem 3.5.6 of excellent spectral expanders. Simple examples of Ramanujan graphs include the complete graph  $K_n$ , the complete bipartite graph  $K_{n,n}$ , and the Petersen graph. In the following, we present a sufficient condition for certain Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs to be Ramanujan graph.

**Definition 5.7.3.** Let  $\Gamma$  be a  $d$ -regular graph with  $n$  vertices, we may arrange the eigenvalues of  $\Gamma$  as:

$$d = \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_n \geq -d$$

then  $\Gamma$  is a *Ramanujan graph* if

$$\max\{\lambda_2, |\lambda_n|\} \leq 2\sqrt{d-1}.$$

**Theorem 5.7.4.** *Let  $G$  be a group and  $S \subset G$  such that  $o(s) = |S|$  for all  $s \in S$ . Then the Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  is a Ramanujan graph if and only if  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is also a Ramanujan graph.*

*Proof.* Followed by Theorem 5.2.8 and easy computation.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.7.5.** *Let  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  be a  $d$ -regular  $G$ -graph, such that  $|G| = n$  and  $|S| = k$ . If  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is a Ramanujan graph then*

$$O \leq 4(k-1) - \frac{4}{O} < 4(k-1).$$

*Proof.* Followed by Theorem 5.5.5 and easy computation.  $\square$

**Theorem 5.7.6.** *Let  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  be a Cayley graph, such that  $|S| = k$  and  $o(s) = o(s')$  for all  $s, s' \in S$ . If  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  is a Ramanujan graph then*

$$k \leq 4(O-1) - \frac{4}{k} < 4(O-1).$$

*Proof.* Followed by Theorem 5.5.7 and easy computation.  $\square$

## Final thoughts and notes

In this chapter, a new method for computing the spectra of certain Cayley graphs is presented. This leads us in Sections 5.5 and 5.6 to construct new families of integral and strongly regular Cayley graphs. Our main results lie in establishing a link between Cayley graphs and  $G$ -graphs, also between their spectra (see Theorems 5.1.2 and 5.2.8). Then, the theory of  $G$ -graphs enables us to calculate the spectra of certain Cayley graphs. In Theorem 5.2.7 we present a relation between the spectrum of hypergraph and its line graph for the regular uniform case which allows us in Theorem 5.2.8 to give a relation between the spectrum of the Cayley graph  $\text{Cay}(G, S^*)$  and the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . Consequently, this last result can be improved if Theorem 5.2.8 can be generalized to the irregular non-uniform case.

# Chapter 6

## Conclusion and future research directions

As the reader has seen, there are considerable obstacles to construct an expander family. The most common way is by using Cayley graph and its corresponding Kazhdan constant, the reasons/benefits that stand behind such a choice is explained in Chapter 3 and Section 1.5. Nonetheless, the most obvious attempts in this direction do not work, for instance, the Cayley graph on an abelian group and the dihedral group. The problem of finding sequence of groups that corresponds to an expander family of Cayley graphs has been considered by many authors. A huge amount of research with mostly negative results has been published in the last few decades [42, 71], and references therein.

This thesis provides different algebraic and combinatorial techniques to approach this particular problem and other closely related problems. In the second chapter, we continue the previous studies regarding the structural properties of  $G$ -graphs, this gives us a starting point to investigate their different expansion properties/qualities. The fourth chapter is devoted to study the problem of constructing expander families of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs from a combinatorial point of view. As a result, several new families of such graphs are presented. In the fifth chapter, we reveal key aspects from the theory of spectral hypergraph. These properties pave the way to approach the core problem of this research from an algebraic point of view, and then to present several results on a closely related problem.

In this chapter, the main contributions to the different posed problems in each chapter are presented. Also, we discuss the possible horizons for future researches, their road-maps starting from what already achieved, and point out to the possible predictable results. All this flow emphasizes the fact that these new graphs defined from groups, that are  $G$ -graphs, will continue to play a key role in the future constructions of expander families.

## Main contributions

The main contributions of this thesis are the following:

1. The identification of various approaches for constructing infinite families of expander  $G$ -graphs. Mainly by using either deep combinatorial methods (see Theorem 4.3.3) or certain algebraic techniques (see Theorem 5.2.8).
2. Similar to the famous result on the Cayley graph, the  $G$ -graphs of an abelian group are shown that they can never yield a family of expander graphs (see Corollary 4.3.2).
3. In Chapter 4, a new method for constructing infinite families of expander  $G$ -graphs from the Cayley ones is presented. This technique enables us not only to construct expander families of  $d$ -regular graphs, but also regular and irregular ones in which the generated expander graphs are generally sparser than those of the original ones. (see e.g. the remarks after Corollary 4.3.5 and Table 4.1)
4. Many new results concerning the structural properties of  $G$ -graphs  $\Phi(G, S)$  and  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  are revealed; most importantly, those regarding the principal cliques, the regularity of  $G$ -graphs, and some of their graph invariants like the diameter (see Proposition 2.4.1, Theorem 2.4.5, and Lemma 4.3.1). For instance, in Chapter 2 the number of emitted edges from each the principal clique of  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  is proved to be constant and directly related to whether the graph is simple or not.
5. The construction of new infinite families of expander  $G$ -graphs on the special linear group  $SL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$  and projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ . These families are formed of irregular graphs, in particular semi-regular, which are of the very few ones.
6. The identification of a new method for generating an infinite regular family of Cayley graph from another one by switching specific edges. This leads to a new infinite expander family of Cayley graphs on the projective special linear group  $PSL(2, \mathbb{Z}/p\mathbb{Z})$ .
7. Several results concerning spectrum of a hypergraph, its line graph, and the different relations between them are revealed. These results generalize certain well-known theorems in algebraic graph theory (see e.g. Theorem 5.2.4 and Theorem 5.2.7).
8. The revealing of the different isomorphic relations between the Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  and the  $G$ -graph  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$ . These relations with several other results in Chapter 5, lead

to a wide variety of results concerning extensively studied problems in the theory of Cayley and  $G$ -graphs, such as:

- i. The identification of a new method for computing the spectra of Cayley and  $G$ -graph.
- ii. The construction of several new infinite classes of integral Cayley graphs either by using  $G$ -graphs or by using the generalized replacement product.
- iii. The computation of certain eigenvalues of the Cayley graph  $Cay(G, S^*)$  and the  $G$ -graphs  $\tilde{\Phi}(G, S)$  and  $\Phi(G, S)$ .
- iv. A necessary and a sufficient condition for the strong regularity of certain Cayley and  $G$ -graphs is presented; this condition is used to present new classes of these graphs.

## Open problems and future research

The adopted methodologies in this quest provide a standing ground to investigate several closely related threads.

First, in a similar way to the work presented in Chapter 2, one can further investigate certain  $G$ -graph invariants and structural properties, such as its diameter, connectivity, regularity, density, etc. In this thesis, many aspects/bounds of these invariants when needed are studied and revealed (see for example Lemma 4.3.1). As the levels of a  $G$ -graph already show (see Proposition 2.4.1), we predicate that the number of emanating edges from any principal clique  $E_x$  would give an insightful look at specific key properties of  $G$ -graphs. In particular, those regarding not only its simplicity (see Corollary 2.4.7), but also its regularity, connectivity, and expansion ratio.

The second one of these threads is investigating the possibility of constructing expander families of  $G$ -graphs using similar techniques to those of the Cayley ones. In particular, a new Kazhdan constant definition  $\kappa'(G, S)$ , could be presented for any  $G$ -graph  $\Phi(G, S)$ . This could lead to similar results to the Cayley graph case. That is to say, a family of  $G$ -graphs  $\{\Phi(G_i, S_i), i \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is an expander family if and only if the corresponding Kazhdan constants  $\kappa'(G_i, S_i)$  are uniformly bounded away from zero (for more information see Subsection 3.5.4).

In Chapter 4, we have seen that each  $\{Cay(G_i, S_i^*), i \in \mathbb{N}^+\}$  expander family enables us to construct several expander families of  $G$ -graphs depending on the choice of the generating set  $S_i$  from  $S_i^*$ . These families could have different expansion ratio(s), even though, they are all uniformly bounded away from zero by the same constant (see the proof of Theorem

4.3.3). Since the "expansion quality" of a graph is determined by its corresponding expansion ratio, it would be interesting to investigate which one of these infinite families of  $G$ -graphs has the optimal (maximal or minimal) expansion ratio.

Up till now, the amount of research in the theory of spectral hypergraph is still pretty small. It would be interesting to investigate the different aspects of this theory and its relation to certain invariants. In particular, this could lead to generalizing Theorem 5.2.7 to the irregular, or not uniform, hypergraph case. As a result, Theorem 5.2.8 can be improved to the case where the order of the elements of the generating set  $S$  are not all equal. Note that using Theorem 5.2.4 and the algebraic definition of expanders presented in Chapter 3, it is easy for the reader to see that the line graph of an expander graph is also expander. It would be interesting to study the credibility of this statement in the hypergraph case. That is to say, if the line graph of an expander hypergraph is also expander or not. Consequently, if the last statement holds, then using Theorem 5.1.2, Conjecture 5.1.3 which generalizes Theorem 4.3.3 will be proved.

Additional to these research subjects that rise directly from this study, one can investigate many open problems/invariants/structural properties on/of Cayley graphs that could be easier to deal with them using  $G$ -graphs, and vice-versa.

# References

- [1] A. Abdollahi and E. Vatandoost. Which Cayley graphs are integral? *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics*, 16(1):1–17, 2009.
- [2] N. Alon and V. Milman.  $\lambda_1$ , Isoperimetric inequalities for graphs, and superconcentrators. *Journal of Combinatorial Theory, Series B*, 38(1):73 – 88, 1985.
- [3] M. Badaoui, A. Bretto, D. Ellison, and B. Mourad. On Constructing Expander Families of G-graphs. *submitted*.
- [4] M. Badaoui, A. Bretto, and B. Mourad. New Method For Constructing Expander graphs. *submitted*.
- [5] M. Badaoui, A. Bretto, and B. Mourad. On a relationship between Cayley graphs and G-graphs and some applications. *submitted*.
- [6] K. Balińska, D. Cvetković, Z. Radosavljević, S. Simić, and D. Stevanović. A Survey on Integral Graphs. *Publikacije Elektrotehničkog fakulteta. Serija Matematika*, (13):42–65, 2002.
- [7] R. B. Bapat. *Graphs and Matrices*. Universitext. Springer London, 2014.
- [8] L. Bassalygo and M. Pinsker. Complexity of an optimum nonblocking switching network without reconections . *Problems of Information Transmission*, 9(1):84–87, 1973.
- [9] C. M. Bauer, C. K. Johnson, A. M. Rodriguez, B. D. Temple, and J. R. Daniel. Paths and circuits in G-graphs . *Involve a journal of mathematics*, 1(2):135–144, 2008.
- [10] N. Biggs. *Algebraic Graph Theory*. Cambridge Mathematical Library. Cambridge University Press, 2 edition, 1993.
- [11] N. Biggs, E. K. Lloyd, and R. J. Wilson. *Graph Theory, 1736-1936*. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1976.
- [12] A. Bondy and U. Murty. *Graph Theory* , volume 244 of *Graduate Texts in Mathematics*. Springer-Verlag London, 1 edition, 2008.
- [13] J. Bourgain and A. Gamburd. Expansion and random walks in  $SL_d(\mathbb{Z}/p^n\mathbb{Z})$ : I. *Journal of the European Mathematical Society*, 10(4):987–1011, 2008.
- [14] J. Bourgain and A. Gamburd. Uniform expansion bounds for Cayley graphs of  $SL_2(\mathbb{F}_p)$  . *Annals of Mathematics*, 167(2):625–642, 2008.

- 
- [15] J. Bray, C. Parker, and P. Rowley. Cayley type graphs and cubic graphs of large girth. *Discrete Mathematics*, 214(1):113 – 121, 2000.
- [16] A. Bretto. *Hypergraph Theory: An Introduction*, volume 244. Springer International Publishing, New York, 1 edition, 2013.
- [17] A. Bretto and A. Faisant. Another way for associating a graph to a group. *Mathematica Slovaca*, 55(1):1–8, 2005.
- [18] A. Bretto and A. Faisant. Cayley graphs and G-graphs: Some applications. *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 46:1403–1412, 2011.
- [19] A. Bretto, A. Faisant, and L. Gillibert. G-graphs: A new representation of groups. *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 42(5):549 – 560, 2007.
- [20] A. Bretto, A. Faisant, and L. Gillibert. New graphs related to (p,6) and (p,8)-cages. *Computers and Mathematics with Applications*, 62(6):2472 – 2479, 2011.
- [21] A. Bretto and L. Gillibert. G-graphs: An efficient tool for constructing symmetric and semisymmetric graphs. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 156(14):2719 – 2739, 2008.
- [22] A. Bretto, L. Gillibert, and B. Laget. Symmetric and Semisymmetric Graphs Construction Using G-graphs. pages 61–67, 2005.
- [23] A. Bretto, C. Jaulin, K. G. Kirby, and B. Laget. G-Graphs and Algebraic Hypergraphs. *Electronic Notes in Discrete Mathematics*, 30:153 – 158, 2008.
- [24] E. Breuillard and A. Gamburd. Strong Uniform Expansion in  $SL(2, p)$ . *Geometric and Functional Analysis*, 20(5):1201–1209, 2010.
- [25] R. L. Brooks. *On Colouring the Nodes of a Network*, pages 118–121. Birkhäuser Boston, Boston, MA, 1987.
- [26] A. E. Brouwer and W. H. Haemers. *Spectra of Graphs*. Universitext. Springer New York, New York, NY, 2011.
- [27] D. G. Cantor. On non-blocking switching networks. *Networks*, 1(4):367–377, 1971.
- [28] A. Cayley. The theory of groups: graphical representations. *The American Journal of Mathematics*, 1:174–176, 1878.
- [29] A. Cayley. On the theory of groups. *The American Journal of Mathematics*, 11:139–157, 1889.
- [30] F. R. K. Chung. On Concentrators, Superconcentrators, Generalizers, and Nonblocking Networks. *Bell System Technical Journal*, 58(8):1765–1777, 1979.
- [31] F. R. K. Chung. *Spectral Graph Theory*, volume 92 of *Cbms Regional Conference Series in Mathematics*. American Mathematical Society, providence, ri edition, 1997.
- [32] J. Cooper and A. Dutle. Spectra of uniform hypergraphs. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 436(9):3268 – 3292, 2012.

- [33] G. Cooperman and L. Finkelstein. New methods for using Cayley graphs in interconnection networks. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 37/38:95 – 118, 1992.
- [34] G. Cooperman, L. Finkelstein, and N. Sarawagi. *Applications of Cayley graphs*, pages 367–378. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1991.
- [35] J.-F. Culus, M. Demange, R. Marinescu-Ghemeci, and C. Tanasescu. About some robustness and complexity properties of G-graphs networks. *Discrete Applied Mathematics*, 182:34 – 45, 2015.
- [36] A. H. Dekker and B. D. Colbert. Network Robustness and Graph Topology. In *Proceedings of the 27th Australasian Conference on Computer Science - Volume 26, ACSC '04*, pages 359–368, Darlinghurst, Australia, Australia, 2004. Australian Computer Society, Inc.
- [37] J. Dodziuk. Difference equations, isoperimetric inequality and transience of certain random walks . *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 284(2):787–794, 1984.
- [38] D. Ellison, R. Marinescu-Ghemeci, and C. Tanasescu. G-graphs Characterisation and Incidence Graphs. *submitted to the Journal of Symbolic Computation May 2014*.
- [39] R. Frucht. Herstellung von Graphen mit vorgegebener abstrakter Gruppe. *Compositio Mathematica*, 6:239–250, 1939.
- [40] O. Gabber and Z. Galil. Explicit constructions of linear-sized superconcentrators. *Journal of Computer and System Sciences*, 22(3):407 – 420, 1981.
- [41] C. Godsil and G. Royle. *Algebraic Graph Theory*. Graduate Texts in Mathematics 207. Springer New York, 2001.
- [42] S. Hoory, N. Linial, and A. Wigderson. Expander graphs and their applications. *Bulletin of the American Mathematical Society*, 43(4):439–561, 2006.
- [43] G. Indulal and A. Vijayakumar. Some New Integral Graphs. *Applicable Analysis and Discrete Mathematics*, 1(2):420–426, 2007.
- [44] S. Jimbo and A. Maruoka. Expanders obtained from affine transformations. *Combinatorica*, 7(4):343–355, Dec 1987.
- [45] M. Kassabov. Kazhdan Constants for  $SL_n(\mathbb{Z})$ . *International Journal of Algebra and Computation*, 15(5-6):971–996, 2005.
- [46] M. Kassabov. Symmetric groups and expander graphs. *Inventiones mathematicae*, 170(2):327–354, 2007.
- [47] M. Kassabov, A. Lubotzky, and N. Nikolov. Finite simple groups as expanders . *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 103(16):6116–6119, 2006.
- [48] L. C. Kavi. A study of the structural properties of finite G-graphs and their characterization , 2016.
- [49] M. Klawe. Limitations on explicit constructions of expanding graphs. *SIAM J. Comput.*, 13(1):156–166, 1984.

- [50] M. Krebs and A. Shaheen. *Expander Families and Cayley Graphs: A Beginner's Guide*. EBSCO ebook academic collection. Oxford University Press, USA, 2011.
- [51] J. Lauri and R. Scapellato. *Topics in Graph Automorphisms and Reconstruction*. London Mathematical Society Student Texts. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- [52] A. Lubotzky. Expander graphs in pure and applied mathematics. *Bulletin of the American Mathematical Society*, 49(1):113–162, 2012.
- [53] A. Lubotzky and B. Weiss. Groups and Expanders. In *Expanding Graphs, (Princeton, NJ, 1992)*, volume 10 of *DIMACS Series in Discrete Mathematics and Theoretical Computer Science*, pages 95–110. DIMACS/AMS, 1993.
- [54] G. A. Margulis. Explicit constructions of expanders. *Problemy Peredači Informacii*, 9(4):71–80, 1973.
- [55] G. M. Masson and B. W. Jordan. Generalized multi-stage connection networks. *Networks*, 2(3):191–209, 1972.
- [56] B. D. McKay and C. E. Praeger. Vertex-transitive graphs which are not Cayley graphs. *Journal of the Australian Mathematical Society*, 56(1):53–63, 1994.
- [57] B. D. McKay and G. F. Royle. The transitive graphs with at most 26 vertices. *Ars Combinatoria*, 30:161–176, 1990.
- [58] R. Meshulam and A. Wigderson. Expanders from Symmetric Codes. In *Proceedings of the Thirty-fourth Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing, STOC '02*, pages 669–677, New York, NY, USA, 2002. ACM.
- [59] M. Minchenko and I. Wanless. Quartic integral Cayley graphs. *ARS MATHEMATICA CONTEMPORANEA*, 8(2):381–408, 2015.
- [60] A. Mohammadian and B. Tayfeh-Rezaie. Some constructions of integral graphs. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*, 59(11):1269–1279, 2011.
- [61] B. Mourad. Generalization of some results concerning eigenvalues of a certain class of matrices and some applications. *Linear and Multilinear Algebra*, 61(9):1234–1243, 2013.
- [62] P. W. Nowak and G. Yu. *Large Scale Geometry*. EMS textbooks in mathematics. European Mathematical Society, 2012.
- [63] J. P. Ofman. A universal automaton. *Trans. Moscow Math. Soc.*, 14:186–199, 1965.
- [64] M. S. Pinsky. On the complexity of a concentrator. pages 1–4, 1973.
- [65] N. Pippenger. Superconcentrators. *SIAM J. Comput.*, 6(2):298–304, 1977.
- [66] N. Pippenger. Generalized Connectors. *SIAM Journal on Computing*, 7(4):510–514, 1978.
- [67] L. Qi. Eigenvalues of a real supersymmetric tensor. *Journal of Symbolic Computation*, 40(6):1302 – 1324, 2005.

- 
- [68] O. Reingold, S. Vadhan, and A. Wigderson. Entropy waves, the zig-zag graph product, and new constant-degree expanders. *Annals of Mathematics*, 155(1):157–187, 2002.
- [69] D. Robinson. *A Course in the Theory of Groups*. Graduate Texts in Mathematics. Springer New York, 1996.
- [70] J. Rogawski and A. Lubotzky. *Discrete Groups, Expanding Graphs and Invariant Measures*. Modern Birkhäuser Classics. Birkhäuser Basel Springer, 2009.
- [71] J. Rosenhouse. Isoperimetric numbers of cayley graphs arising from generalized dihedral groups. *Journal of Combinatorial Mathematics and Combinatorial*, 42:127–138, 2002.
- [72] E. Rozenman, A. Shalev, and A. Wigderson. A New Family of Cayley Expanders (?). In *Proceedings of the Thirty-sixth Annual ACM Symposium on Theory of Computing, STOC '04*, pages 445–454, New York, NY, USA, 2004. ACM.
- [73] C. Tanasescu, R. Marinescu-Ghemeci, and A. Bretto. *Incidence Graphs of Bipartite G-Graphs*, pages 141–151. Springer New York, New York, NY, 2013.
- [74] J. Tomanová. A note on orbit graphs of finite groups and colour-clique graphs of Cayley graphs. 44, 06 2009.
- [75] L. Wang and C. Hoede. Constructing Fifteen Infinite Classes of Nonregular Bipartite Integral Graphs. *The Electronic Journal of Combinatorics*, 15(1), 2008.
- [76] L. Wang and X. Liu. Integral complete multipartite graphs. *Discrete Mathematics*, 308(17):3860 – 3870, 2008.
- [77] D. Witte and J. A. Gallian. A survey: Hamiltonian cycles in Cayley graphs. *Discrete Mathematics*, 51(3):293 – 304, 1984.
- [78] J. Xu. *Topological structure and analysis of interconnection networks*, volume 7 of *Network Theory and Applications*. Springer-Verlag, 2001.

